FILE HISTORY US 6,538,324

PATENT: 6,538,324

INVENTORS: Tagami, Masayoshi

Hayashi, Yoshihiro

Multi-layered wiring layer and method of TITLE:

fabricating the same

NO:

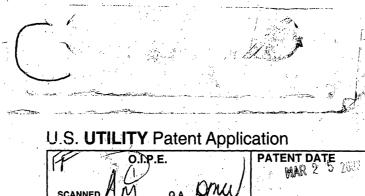
APPLICATION US2000596415A

FILED: 19 JUN 2000

ISSUED: 25 MAR 2003

COMPILED: 22 MAY 2015

lst.	Sreportes	ISSUE CLASSIFICATION
152	Class	ISSUE CLA





APPLICATION NO.	CONT/PRIOR	CLASS	SUBCLASS	ART UNIT	EXAMINER
09/596415	F	257	751	2811	Thomas
de la companiona de la	de la compressión de	A second			

Masayoshi Tagami Yoshihiro Hayashi

 $_{
m A}$ Mylticlayered wiring layer and method of fabricating the same

ISSUING CLASSIFICATION										
ORIGINA	ıL .		CROSS REFERENCE(S)							
CLASS	SUBCLASS	CLASS	SUB	CLASS (O	NE SUBCL	ASS PER E	BLOCK)			
\ 257	751	257	762							
INTERNATIONAL	CLASSIFICATION				·					
H01L	23/48									
4014	23/52/									
				•						
	/.			,				1		
				, C	Continued	on Issue Slip	Inside File J	acket		

TERMINAL		DRAWINGS		CLAIMS ALLOWED				
☐ DISCLAIMER	Sheets Drwg.	Figs. Drwg.	Print Fig.	Total Claims	Print Claim for O.G.			
	1826	34	4D	10	1			
☐ The term of this patent			part of the second	NOTICE OF ALL	OWANCE MAILED			
subsequent to (date) has been disclaimed.	HUNG KIM (Assistant E	Examiner)	09/06/02 (Date)	9-10	-02			
The term of this patent shall	TANÍ	THOMAS	4	1 / / /				
not extend beyond the expiration date of U.S Patent. No.	SUPERVISORY	PATENT EXAM		ISSUE FEE				
	TECHNOLOG	Y CENTER 280	00	Amount Due	Date Paid			
	(Primary E	xaminer)	4-9-62 (Date)	#1280-	12-16-02			
The terminalmonths of this patent have been disclaimed.	(Legal Instrume	y 9(1	5/2 (Date)	ISSUE BAT	CH NUMBER			
WARNING:								
The information disclosed herein may be res Possession outside the U.S. Patent & Trader					5, Sections 122, 181 and 368.			
Form PTO-436A	. "		FILED WITH:	DISK (CRF)	FICHE CD-RON			

(FACE)



6,538,324

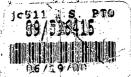
MULTI-LAYERED WIRING LAYER AND METHOD OF FABRICATING THE SAME

Transaction History

Date	Transaction Description
6/19/2000	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed
6/19/2000	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed
	Request for Foreign Priority (Priority Papers May
6/19/2000	Be Included)
6/19/2000	Initial Exam Team nn
7/10/2000	IFW Scan & PACR Auto Security Review
8/16/2000	Application Dispatched from OIPE
8/16/2000	Correspondence Address Change
9/13/2000	Case Docketed to Examiner in GAU
4/29/2001	Case Docketed to Examiner in GAU
6/4/2001	Restriction/Election Requirement
6/5/2001	Mail Restriction Requirement
7/9/2001	Response to Election / Restriction Filed
7/14/2001	Date Forwarded to Examiner
9/24/2001	Non-Final Rejection
9/25/2001	Mail Non-Final Rejection
1/28/2002	Response after Non-Final Action
2/2/2002	Date Forwarded to Examiner
4/3/2002	Final Rejection
4/4/2002	Mail Final Rejection (PTOL - 326)
6/11/2002	Amendment after Final Rejection
6/25/2002	Date Forwarded to Examiner
7/1/2002	Advisory Action (PTOL-303)
7/2/2002	Mail Advisory Action (PTOL - 303)
8/9/2002	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)
8/9/2002	Request for Extension of Time - Granted
8/9/2002	Workflow - Request for RCE - Begin
8/20/2002	Date Forwarded to Examiner
8/20/2002	Date Forwarded to Examiner
8/20/2002	Disposal for a RCE / CPA / R129
	<u> </u>

PATENT APPLICATION





INITIALS JUN 280020

CONTENTS

	(Incl. C. of M.)		(Incl. C. of M.)
	or Date Mailed		or Date Mailed
1. Application 18 sheets papers.		42	
2. PRIORITY PAPER	6-19-00	43.	
3, w/ BS	6-19-00	44	
6/4. Restriction	6/5/01/13		
5. ELECTION copm	7/9/01	46.	
Rejection	9.2500)	JA:	
Amat A	1-28-021	A 137	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
8. Final Rejection		49.	**************************************
gresponse (AF)	6-16-92	50.	
10. PTO-303	Thomas	51	
8/11/Reg Ext (1)	8-9-02	52	
3/12 Reg RCE	8-9-02	53.	
1,13 and B	8-9-02	of M 8/454.	
MR PTO-37 /C	9/10/00CK	7 <i>5</i>	
1915 Prior art	9-13-02	56	.,
176 PTO-90C	11/20/02/0		
	7	58.	
18 QUERY //	03 NC /21/03	59.	
Time Drawings (2014) and 1	1-21-03	60	<u> </u>
20. Les las caprad	01-14-03	61.	
21.		62.	
22.		63	
23		64	
24		65	
25		66	
26.		67	
27.		68.	
28/		69	
29.		70	
30		71.	
31		71	
32		73.	
33.	-	73	
34	· .	75	
35.	· ·	75 76.	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	- · 		
36 37		77	
	. , 	78	
38	-	79	
39 40		80.)
41.	<u> </u>	81	
Δ1 .		' <u></u>	
		82OUTSIDE)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

ISSUE SLIP STAPLE AREA (for additional cross references)

POSITION	INITIALS	ID NO.	DATE
	- 24		
FEE DETERMINATION	ital	75331	
O.I.P.E. CLASSIFIER	0	8	6-28-00
FORMALITY REVIEW			
RESPONSE FORMALITY REVIEW			\sim
		71471	1/16

INDEX OF CLAIMS

V	Rejected	N [,]	Non-elected
	Allowed	1	Interference
_	(Through numeral) Canceled	Α	Appeal
		0	Objected

							÷	•••			••••	
Cla	im						Dat	é				
Final	Original	(4)5	alpi		302	9/ps						
بت ا	Õ.	131 1	6	,	(T	6					\dashv	\dashv
	V	Ť	Ť	t	•						7	
2	3	·			√ √	=						
3	4		П	1	✓	13					_	
٢.	3 4 (5)	1	H	+	✓	=		-			-	_
-	. 7		╁	+		=					-	\dashv
2 3 5 4 4	8	$ \cdot $	H	\dagger	<u> </u>	=					1	7
3	. 9			İ	·/	=						
9	10 (1fi		_	1	J	=	Ŀ					
_		Ц	ĺή	4	Ŋ	_	<u> </u>	<u> </u>				
-	118 113	H	H	+	╀	-		-	-		- 1	
18	14	$\dagger \dagger$	††	\dagger	t	\vdash		-				
	15		\sqcap	1	T							
	16				I							
	(1	Ц	1	1	-	<u> </u>	_	-			
-	1B	${\mathbb H}$	\dashv	+	+	 	├-	\vdash	-			
-	19 20	H	┼┧	+	+	-	╁	├	-	-		
-	2 D 2 I		+	+	+	+	-	\vdash	+-			
-	22	H	$\dagger \dagger$	+	†	-	\vdash	 	\dagger	-		
	224		1	1	1							
	+				1					<u></u>		
ļ.,	25	+	-	Н	+	-	-	-	-			
-	26 27	+	+	Н	+	-	┼-	\vdash	+	-	-	_
-	-		+	H	+	+	1	\dagger		-	 	
•	29	H		H	†	T			1			
G	(30	4			I						•	
٠	3		4	Ц	1	_	1	\perp	1-	_	<u> </u>	
	32	2	+	H	+	┼	+	╁	+	-	╄-	
-	34		+	Н	+	╁	╁	+-	╁┈	+	-	
	3	;	1.		1	†	T	Ť	 	 		
	3	E	- 1	S	λ,)						
4 10		7	1		0	=		-	-	_	-	_
10	38	_	-	_	0	ï	+-	+-	+-	-	-	<u> </u>
-	,39		+	-		+	+	+	+-	-	+	┢╌
-	4		+	_		+	+-	+	+	+-	+	
	42		\dagger	_		\dagger	+	+	+	\dagger	T	T
	43	3	I			I						
	4	_1				$oxed{\Box}$		L			1	_
L	45	_	+		_	+	-	+	+	-	-	
	4		-		-	+	+	+	+-	+	+-	\vdash
-	48		+		_	+	+	+	+	+	╁	+-
	49	9	\dagger	_	-	+	\dagger	+	+	\dagger	+	\vdash
	50		+			1			\top			

Cla	im						Dat	e		,				_
J10		Т			Т			_	Ť	-			Γ	-
	Original											1		
Final	iĝ				1		1	٠					l	
正		\perp			L			_	1			<u> </u>	L	
	51			İ										
٠.	52								I					
	53	7			T				T				T	
	54	\dashv		-	t	_		H	+			\vdash	t	_
	55	\dashv		-	t	-		-	†			1	t	_
	56	-+			+	\dashv		_	†			-	t	_
	57	+			$^{+}$	-		-	+		_	-	╁	-
	58	\dashv		_	+	_	-	\vdash	+		_	-	╁	
		,		Ŀ	+	\dashv		-	+	_	<u> </u>	┼	╁	
	59	4		L	+			Ŀ	4		<u> </u>	┼	╀	
	60	_			1			L	4			1_	1	
	61				1			L	4	•	L	L	ļ	
	62							_				<u> </u>		
	63				T									
	64	\dashv		Γ	T	-			1				T	
	65	_		T	†	_		 	1	_	<u> </u>		T	
	66	\dashv		T	†			╁	1			†	t	_
	67			╁┈	+			H	+			+-	†	_
-	68	\dashv		┢	+			÷	+	•	<u> </u>	+	†.	_
-		\dashv		├	+			+	+		-	╄	+	
	69	_		<u> </u>	1			┡	4		<u> </u>	┼	+	
	70								·				1	
	71				T								1	
	72				T								T	
	73	$\neg \neg$		1	1			Г					T	
\vdash	74			\vdash	7		_	T				1	T	
-	75			\dagger	1			†				\top	†	_
	76			+-	+			+			 	+	†	_
	77	\dashv		╁	+		\vdash	╁	1		H	╁┈	+	_
-		-		+	+	.	_	╁	4		╁	+-	+	_
Ļ.,	78	_		╄	4			╀	_		╁	╁	+	
	79			╁	4		_	+			-	1	+	
	80			1	4		_	1	_		1	1	4	
L.	81			L				\perp	_		L		1	
	82			L			Ŀ	Ŀ	_		1_	Ŀ	1	
	83													
	. 84		•	T		·	Г	Т			'			
Г	85							Γ			T		1	
	86						Ī	T			T		T	
	87	.16	-	T	_		1	1		T	T	\top	1	
-	88		i.	+		 	╁	+	_	\vdash	╁	+	7	
\vdash	89	_	-	╁		 	╁╴	†	_	-	+	+	1	_
\vdash	90		-	╁	_	-	\vdash	+		┢	+-	+	+	-
L	1	ļ	L	+		-	┼-	+	_	H	-	+	-	_
	91	<u>L</u>	L	1	_		_	1		_	4	1		_
	92	Ĺ		1			1	\perp		1_	L	\perp		_
	93	L	L		_		L				\perp		•	L
	94			T			Γ	T			T	T		
	95	_	T	\dagger			Τ	+	_	T	1	\top		Г
-	96		T	\dagger		1	T	†	-	1	\top	+		Ī
-	97	\vdash	+	+		+	+	+		+-	\dagger	+	-	Н
-	_	-	+	+		\vdash	+-	+		+	+	+	_	-
\vdash	98	-	+	+	_	┼	+	+		+	+	+		-
-	99	_	╀-	+		+	+	+	_	+-	+	+	_	-
				1										

Cla	iim					Dat	te					
Final	Original											
	101											
	102											
	103						f					
	104			-				†	†	1		
	105								Г			
	106											
	107			. 1								
	108			S,		7						
	109			- }	17%	1						
	110											
	111					· .						
	112			<u></u>		L.						
	113								_			
,	114		L	_		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	-		1	<u></u>	
	115		_	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	ļ	<u> </u>		1	<u> </u>	Ŀ	
	116			ļ	1_	<u> </u>	ļ.,	<u> </u>	1		<u> </u>	
	117		_	_	Ŀ	 		╄	↓_	-		
,	118				<u> </u>	<u> </u>	_	ļ	-	1	ļ	
	119			<u> </u>	_	ļ		┶		4	<u> </u>	
	120									1.	·	
	121				- 2		<u> </u>		1		<u> </u>	
	122				<u> </u>		_	_	1	_		
	123		ļ_	_		_	<u> </u>	┷	1	1	<u> </u>	
	124		<u> </u>	_	_	1_	<u> </u>	╄	1	1	<u> </u>	
	125			ļ	-	4	1	\downarrow	1.	4	ļ	
	126		<u> </u>		ļ_	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	4	+	┷	↓_	
	127		ļ.	-	15	-	╁	+	+-	-	+-	
	128		-	+-	+-	+-	+		╁	 	-	
_	129		-	\vdash	-	+-	╁	+-	+	- -	+-	
-	130		╄	+-	-	+-	 	-	+	+-	+	
_	13		-	+	+	+ب	+-	+-	+	-	+-	
_	13	_	+	+-	+-	+-	+	+	+	+-	┼	
<u> </u>	13		+-	+	+	+-	+	+-	+	+	+	
	t	5	╁	+-	+	+	+		+	+-	+	
	13	6	t	╁	+	+	╁	\dagger	+	+-	+	
<u> </u>	13		+	+-	+	+	\dagger	+	+		+	
H	13		+	+	+	-	十	Τ.	+	+	T	
\vdash	13		\top	+	+		+	+	T	+-	1	
		0 .	T	\top	\top	+-	T	\top	1	\top		
\vdash	14		\dagger	+	+	+	+	+	+			
\vdash	14		+	+		+	+	+	+	+-	+-	
\vdash	14		+	+	+	+	\dagger	+	+	\top	+-	
	14		+	+	+	+	\dagger	+	\top	+	\top	
\vdash	14		+	+	+	+	+	\dagger	+	+	+	
-	14		\dagger	+	\dagger	\dagger	+	+	\top	+		
-	14		+	\dagger	\dagger	+	\dagger	+	\dagger	+	\dagger	
-	14		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	
\vdash	14		+	+	+	+	+	+	\top	-	1	
\vdash	15		+	+	+	+	\dagger	+	+	\top	1	
Ь	1.0											

If more than 150 claims or 10 actions staple additional sheet here

(LEFT INSIDE)

SEARCHED

			· ·
Class	Sub.	Date	Exmr.
438	751 752 753 762 773 626 627 628 643 645	09/11/01	
Above	Update	03/2/02	Vu
All	Above	08/31/02	Ju

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED						
Sub.	Date	Exmr.				
751	04/06/02	/Vn				
762	/					
, ,						
	Sub.	Sub. Date 751 02/06/02				

SEARCH (INCLUDING SEA	NOTE	ES ATEGY)
	Date	Exmr.
EAST EAST Library Search	09/11/89 03/26/02 08/31/02 08/20/02	15-15-15
	, .	

(RIGHT OUTSIDE)

			
	Туре	Hits	Search Text
1	BRS	949	(amorphous and crystal\$5) with nitride
2	BRS	235	((amorphous and crystal\$5) with nitride) and (barrier or barriers)
3	BRS	633	(amorphous and crystal\$5) with nitride
4	BRS	63	((amorphous and crystal\$5) with nitride) and (barrier or barriers)
5	IS&R	3509	((257/751,752,753,753,762,773) or (438/626,627,628,643,644,645)).CCLS.
6	BRS	237	(amorphous and crystal\$5) and ((257/751,752,753,753,762,773) or (438/626,627,628,643,644,645)).CCLS.)

09/03/2002, EAST Version: 1.03.0002

	DBs	Time Stamp	Comments	Error Definition
1	USPAT	2002/08/31 13:15	•	· \
2	USPAT	2002/08/31 12:40		
3	US-PGPUB; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	2002/08/31 13:03		
4	US-PGPUB; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	2002/08/31 13:14	,	
5	USPAT	2002/08/31 13:15		
6	USPAT .	2002/09/03 07:36		

09/03/2002, EAST Version: 1.03.0002

```
FILE 'INPADOC, HCAPLUS, WPIX, Joi-10' ENTERED AT 13:00:21 ON 06 SEP 2002
        4 S JP99-0214110/PRN,AP
       SET SMARTSELECT ON
         SEL PLU=ON L1 1- IC MC RN: 12 TERMS
     492715 S L2
4 S L1 AND L3
L3
L4
  FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 13: 11:56 ON 06 SEP 2002
      4730 S NTI/ELF OR NTA/ELF OR NW/ELF OR N NB/ELF OR MON/ELF OR NZR/ELF OR HF N/ELF OR AL N/ELF OR N
V/ELF OR CR N/ELF
L6
       945 S N.TI/MF OR N.TA/MF OR N.W/MF OR N.NB/MF OR MO.N/MF OR N.ZR/MF OR HF.N/MF OR AL.N/MF OR N.V/MF
OR CR.N/MF
51227 S (L5 OR L6)
17596 S METAL#######(1A)(NITROGEN OR NITRID##### OR "N")
82137 S (CONC OR CONCN OR CONCENTRATION OF BRIM OR "A")
L10
L11 82137 S (CONC OR CONCN OR CONCENTRATION OR PPM OR WT OR PERCENT OR RATIO OR ATOMIC)(2A)(NITROGEN OR NITRID##### OR "N")
      65189 S (L9 OR L10)
L12
L13
       2417 S L12 AND L11
      26597 S (SMALLER OR LARGER OR MORE OR LESS OR RELATIVE##)(2A)(NITROGEN OR NITRID##### OR "N")
L15
       429 S L12 AND L14
      18153 S (AMOUNT)(2A)(NITROGEN OR NITRID##### OR "N")
20847 S L13 OR L15 OR L16
32 S L7 AND L8
L16
L17
L18
       S 7440-50-8/REG#
  FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 13:23:51 ON 06 SEP 2002
         1 S 7440-50-8/RN
  FILE 'CAPLUS' ENTERED AT 13:23:51 ON 06 SEP 2002
      364227 S L19
601448 S DIFFUSION OR BARRIER
L20
L22
       2910 S L17 AND (FILM OR LAYER### OR MULTILAYER###
       ##)
       689 S L17 AND L21
343 S L22 AND L23
L23
L24
        86
              L24 AND (SECOND OR TOP OR BOTTOM OR UNDER
L25
        OR OVER)
L26
           S (L7 OR L8) AND L17
L27
        3 S L20 AND L26
L28
        8 S L21 AND L26
        49 S L22 AND L26
9 S (L27 OR L28)
L29
L30
        S (NITROGEN/CN OR N/MF)(L)CONCENTRATION
  FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 13:31:01 ON 06 SEP 2002
L31
        40 S N/MF
  FILE 'CAPLUS' ENTERED AT 13:31:02 ON 06 SEP 2002
      28692 S L31
L32
  FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 13:31:03 ON 06 SEP 2002
L33
         1 S NITROGEN/CN
  FILE 'CAPLUS' ENTERED AT 13:31:03 ON 06 SEP 2002
      199098 S L33
L34
        397 S (L34 OR L32)(L)CONCENTRATION
0 S (L7 OR L8) AND L35
L35
       2397 S
L36
        45 S L12 AND L35
L37
         8 S L37 AND (SECOND OR TOP OR BOTTOM OR UNDER OR OVER)
L39
             L37 AND (FILM OR LAYER### OR MULTILAYER#####)
```

L40

L41

L42

17 S

3 S L37 AND (L20 OR L21)

17231 S L20 AND L21 1108 S L9 AND L42

(L38 OR L39 OR L40) NOT L30

```
18 S (L7 OR L8) AND L43
16 S L44 NOT ((L38 OR L39 OR L40) OR L30)
125 S (L18 OR L29 OR L37)
L44
L45
        125
L46
               L46 NOT (L44 OR (L38 OR L39 OR L40) OR L30)
L47
        99 S
       90744 S (SECOND OR TOP OR BOTTOM OR UNDER OR OVER)(3A)(FILM OR LAYER####)
L48
L49
               L47 AND L48
L50
       121888 S (L18 OR L35 OR L16 OR L14 OR L11)
L51
        99 S
                L47 AND L50
                L51 AND (L7 OR L8)
L51 AND L7 AND L8
1.52
         71 S
L53
         30 S
               (L51 AND (H01L021-28 OR H01L021-3205 OR H01L021-768)/IC) NOT L53
L54
L55
                 (L7 OR L8) AND L50
L56
         75 S
                L53 OR L49 OR (L44 OR (L38 OR L39 OR L40) OR L30)
L57
         80 S
                L55 NOT L56
         0 S L57 AND (SECOND OR TOP OR BOTTOM)(2A)(FILM OR LAYER####)
38 S L57 AND (FILM OR LAYER####)
0 S L35 AND (L7 OR L8)
1.58
         38 S
L59
L60
                L35 AND (L5 OR L6)
L61
L62
                L61 AND (NONCRYST? OR NON CRYST######## OR AMORPHOUS)
L63
               L61 AND CRYST#############
       31751 S (NITROGEN OR "N")(2A)(FILM OR LAYER#####)
79 S (L7 OR L8) AND L64
L64
1 65
               L48 AND L65
L66
         6 S
L67
       12725
              S (NITROGEN OR "N")(2A)DIFFERENT
                 L50 AND L67
L68
        2315 S
                (L5 OR L6) AND L68
L59 OR L66 OR L63
L69
L70
         49 S
                L70 OR L53 OR L49 OR (L44 OR (L38 OR L39 OR L40) OR L30)
L71
        121 S
                L69 NOT L71
L72
         41 S
L73
                L48 AND L72
L74
                L72 NOT L73
L75
       30750 S DOUBLE(2W)LAYER###
L76
        291
                L12 AND L75
         10 S L76 AND AMORPHOUS(1A)(FILM OR LAYER###)
6 S L76 AND CRYST#######(1A)(FILM OR LAYER###)
0 S L76 AND NONCRYST########(1A)(FILM OR LAYER###)
L77
L78
L79
                (L77 OR L78)
L80
         16 S
               NITRIDE NITRIDE(W)(MULTILAYER OR LAYER OR FILM OR MULTIPLE)
PLU=ON L81 1- RN: 69 TERMS
L81
L82
          SEL PLU=ON L81 1- RN:
      2457130 S L82
9 S L81 AND L83
1.83
L84
L85
                CRYSTAL####### AMORPHOUS DOUBLE LAYER
                CRYSTAL######(3A)AMORPHOUS DOUBLE(2W)LAYER
L86
L87
         72 S
                CRYSTAL######(3A)AMORPHOUS AND DOUBLE(2W)LAYER
1.88
         4 S
               L12 AND L87
       266 S (TAGAMI MASAYOSHI OR HAYASHI YOSHIHIRO)/IN,AU
81642 S (TWO OR DUAL OR DOUBLE OR BI)(W)LAYER OR BILAYER?
1 S L89 AND L90
1.89
L90
L91
L92
        686 S L12 AND L90
         43 S (AMORPHOUS OR NONCRYST? OR NON CRYST?) AND L92
19 S L93 AND CRYST?
L93
L94
          SEL PLU=ON L94 1- RN:
L95
                                      67 TERMS
L96
      1859308 S L95
                L94 AND L96
L97
         19 S
                DOUBLE NITRIDE LAYER
L98
L99
                TWO NITRIDE LAYERS
```

						
	Type	L #	Hits	Search Text	DBs	Time Stamp
1	BRS	L1	215	((amorphous and crystal\$5) with nitride) and barrier\$1		2002/03/26 17:04
2	BRS	L2	44		US-PGP UB; EPO; JPO; DERWEN T; IBM TDB	2002/03/26 17:03
3.	BRS	L3	19	((amorphous and crystal\$5) with (TiN or WN or TaN)) and barrier\$1	US-PGP UB; EPO; JPO; DERWEN T; IBM TDB	2002/03/26 17:00
4	BRS	L4	87	((amorphous and crystal\$5) with (TiN or WN or TaN)) and barrier\$1	HSPAT	2002/03/26 17:04

03/26/2002, EAST Version: 1.02.0008

	Туре	Hits	Search Text
1	BRS	3325	amorphous with nitride
2	BRS	4431	crystal\$5 with nitride
3	BRS	841	(amorphous with nitride) and (crystal\$5 with nitride)
4	BRS	142798	barrier\$1
5	BRS	193	((amorphous with nitride) and (crystal\$5 with nitride)) and barrier\$1

09/14/2001, EAST Version: 1.02.0008

	<u> </u>			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	DBs	Time Stamp	Comments	Error Definition
1	USPAT	2001/09/11 08:53	,	
2	USPAT	2001/09/11 08:54		
3	USPAT	2001/09/11 09:01		
4	USPAT	2001/09/11 09:01		
5	USPAT	2001/09/11 09:01		

09/14/2001, EAST Version: 1.02.0008



(12) United States Patent

Tagami et al.

(10) Patent No.:

US 6,538,324 B1

(45) Date of Patent:

Mar. 25, 2003

(54) MULTI-LAYERED WIRING LAYER AND METHOD OF FABRICATING THE SAME

(75) Inventors: Masayoshi Tagami, Tokyo (JP); Yoshihiro Hayashi, Tokyo (JP)

(73) Assignee: NEC Corporation, Tokyo (JP)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

(21) Appl. No.: 09/596,415

(22) Filed: Jun. 19, 2000

(30) Foreign Application Priority Data

(56) References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,668,411 A	9/1997	Hong et al	257/751
		Vitkavage et al	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JP	8-139092	5/1996
JP	8-274098	10/1996
JP	9-64044	3/1997
JP	9-293690	 11/1997
JP	10-256256	9/1998

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Semiconductor World Nobuyoshi Awaya, Feb. 1998, pp. 91-96.

Kee-Won Kwon et al., "Characteristics of Ta As An Underlayer for Cu Interconnects", Advanced Metallization and Interconnect Systems for ULSIApplications in 1997, 1998,

pp. 711–716.

M. T. Wang, et al., "Barrier Properties of Very Thin Ta and TaN Layers Against Copper Diffusion", Journal Electrochemical Society, Jul. 1998, pp. 2538–2545.

D. Denning, et al., An Inlaid CVD Cu Based Integration for

D. Denning, et al., An Inlaid CVD Cu Based Integration for Sub $0.25\mu m$ Technology, 1998 Symposium on VLSI Technology Digest of Technical Papers, 1998, pp. 22–23.

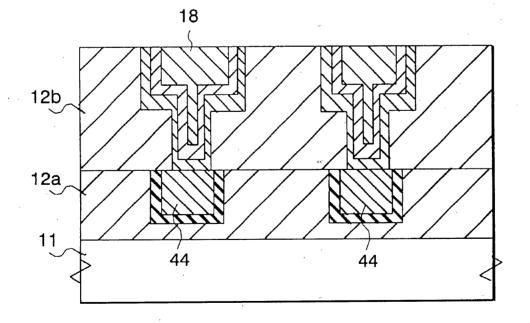
* cited by examiner

Primary Examiner—Tom Thomas
Assistant Examiner—Hung Kim Vu
(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Scully, Scott, Murphy &
Presser

(57) ABSTRACT

There is provided a barrier film preventing diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate. The barrier film has a multi-layered structure of first and second films wherein the first film is composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, and the second film is composed of amorphous metal nitride. The barrier film is constituted of common metal atomic species. The barrier film prevents copper diffusion from a copper wiring layer into a semiconductor device, and has sufficient adhesion characteristic to both a copper film and an interlayer insulating film.

10 Claims, 20 Drawing Sheets



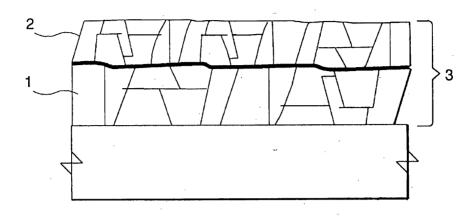


FIG. 1 (Prior Art)

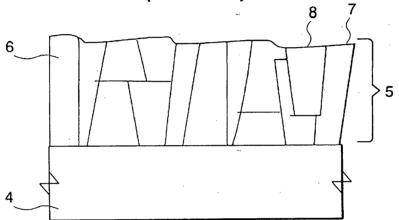


FIG. 2 (Prior Art)

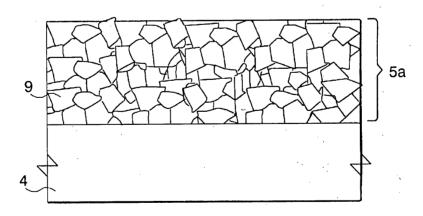


FIG. 3 (Prior Art)

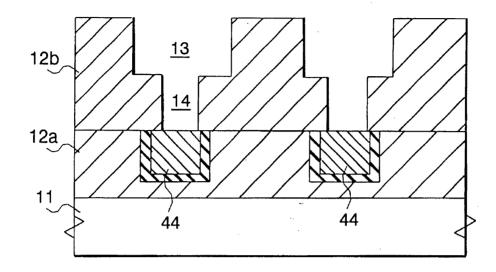


FIG. 4A

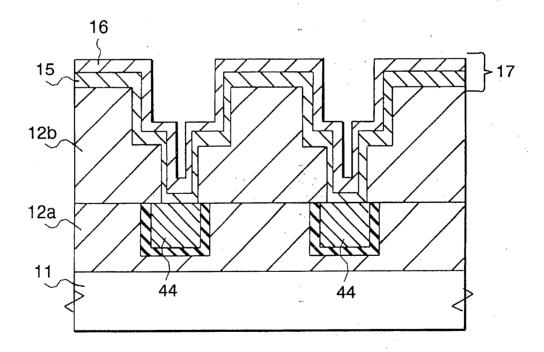


FIG. 4B

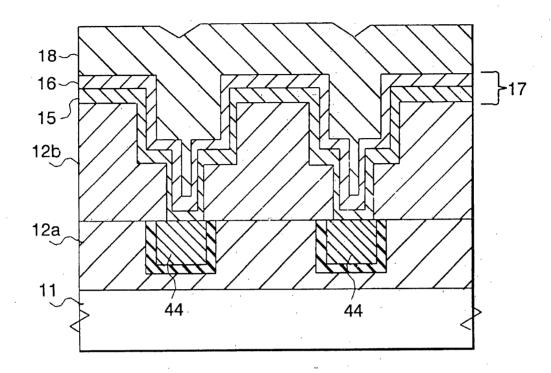


FIG. 4C

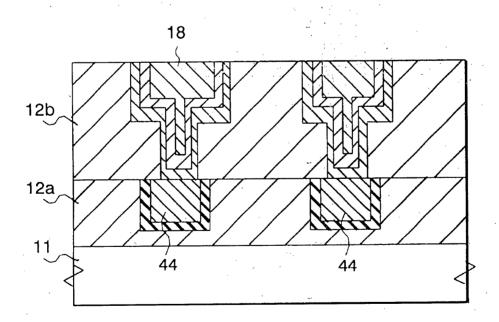
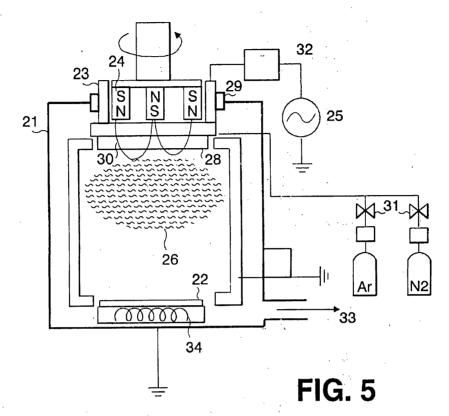
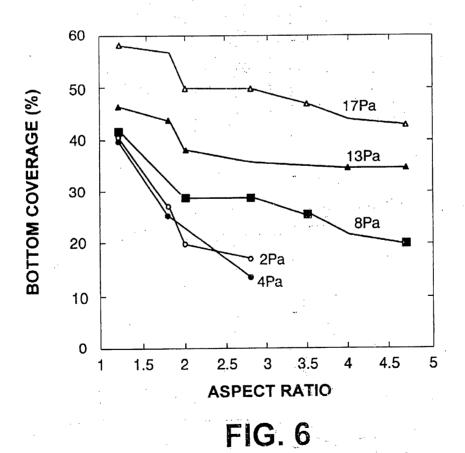


FIG. 4D





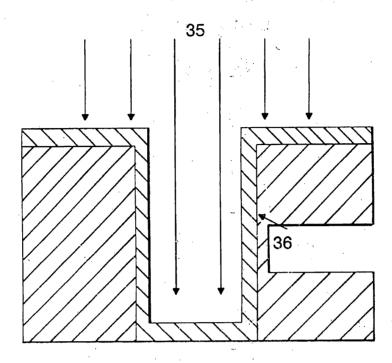


FIG. 7

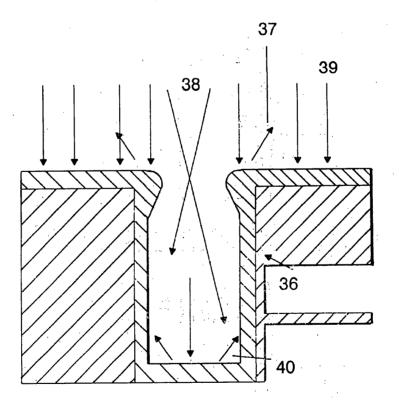


FIG. 8

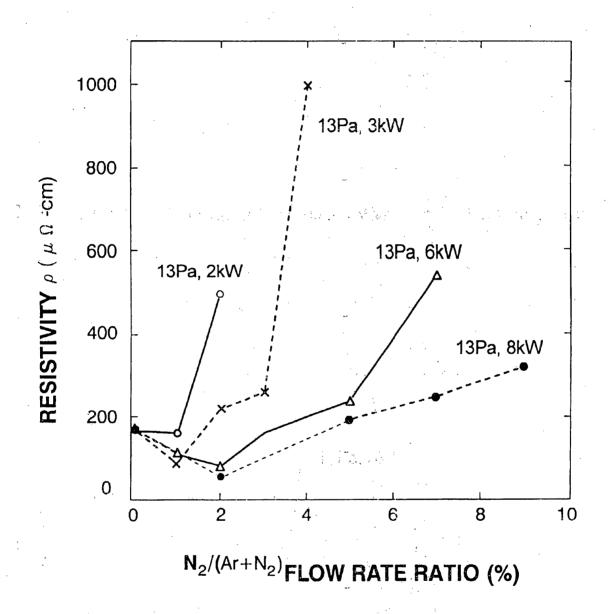


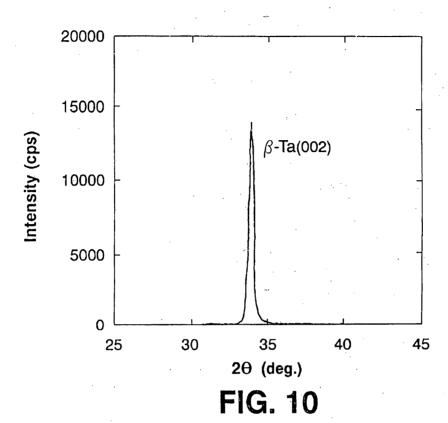
FIG. 9

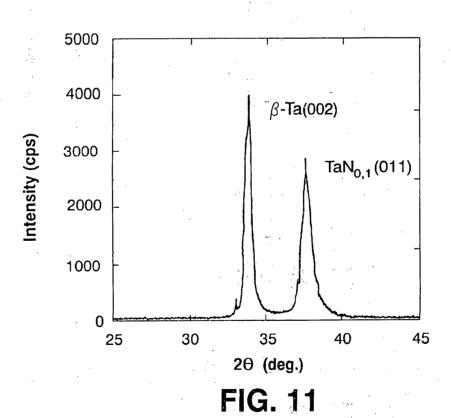


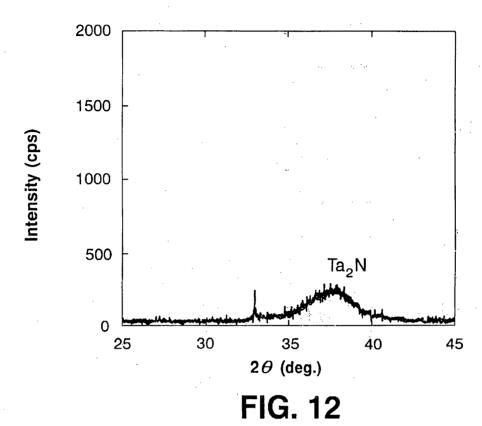
Mar. 25, 2003

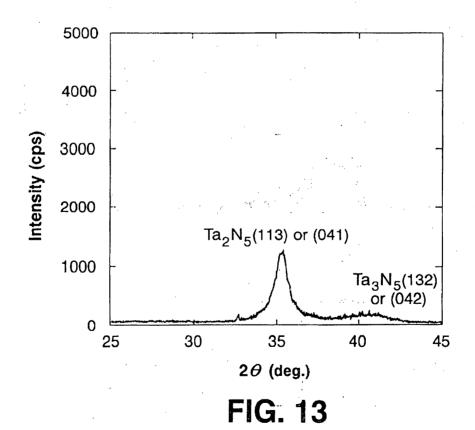
Sheet 7 of 20

US 6,538,324 B1







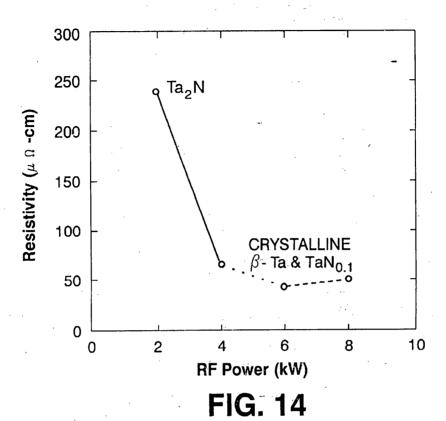




Mar. 25, 2003

Sheet 9 of 20

US 6,538,324 B1



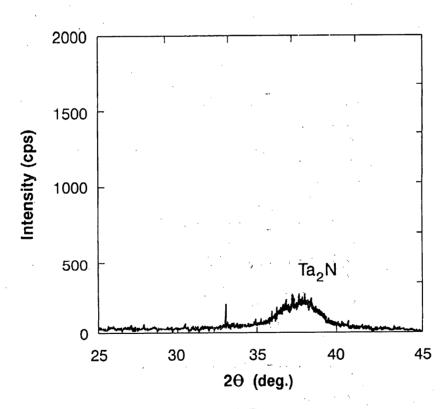


FIG. 15

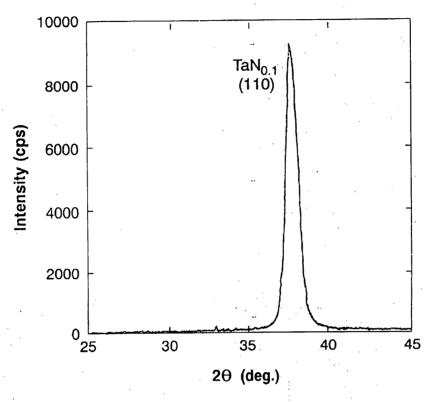


FIG. 16

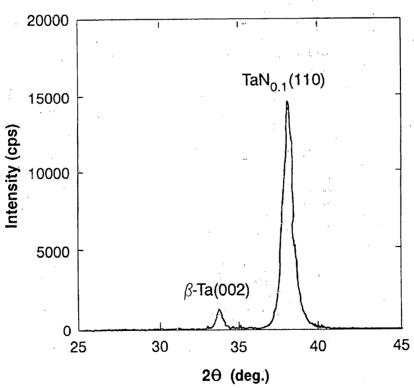


FIG. 17

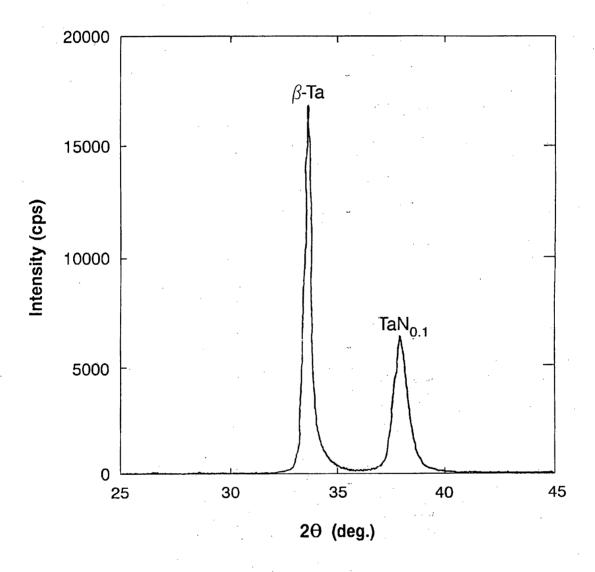


FIG. 18

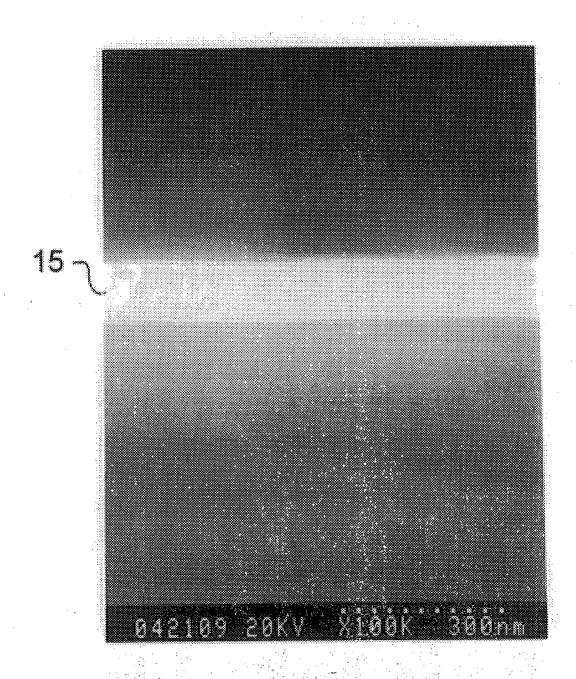


FIG. 19

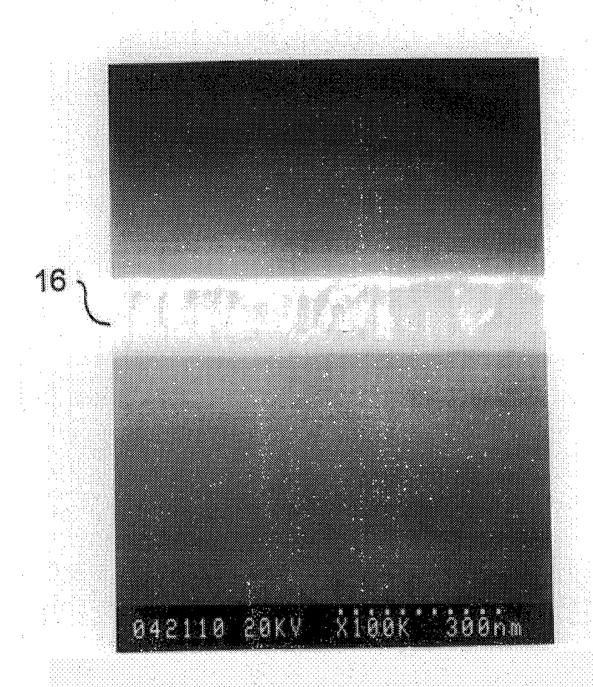


FIG. 20

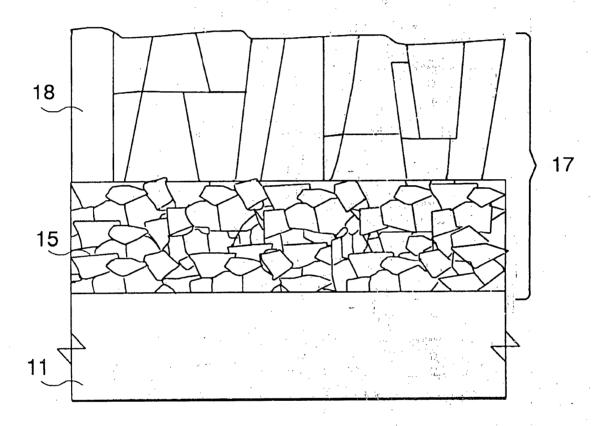


FIG. 21

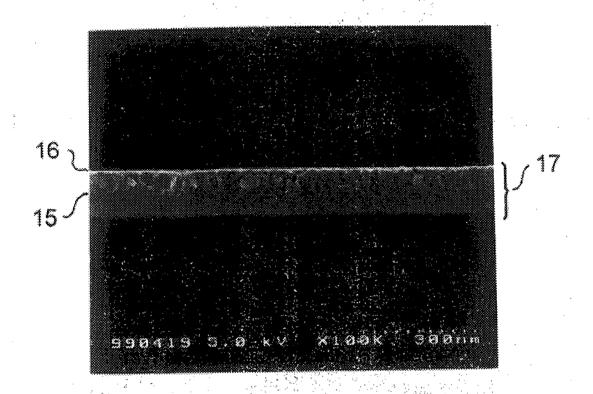


FIG. 22

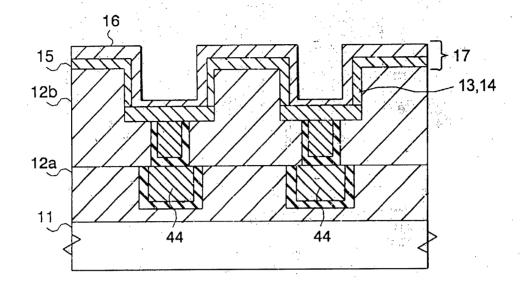


FIG. 23

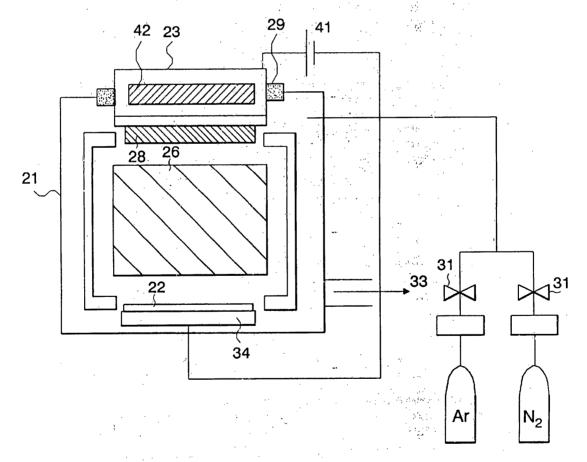


FIG. 24

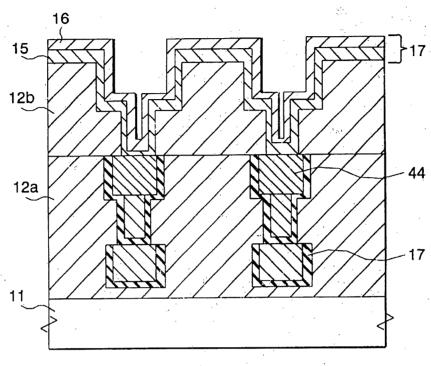


FIG. 25

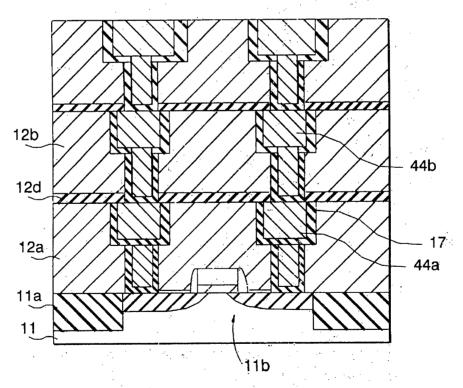


FIG. 26

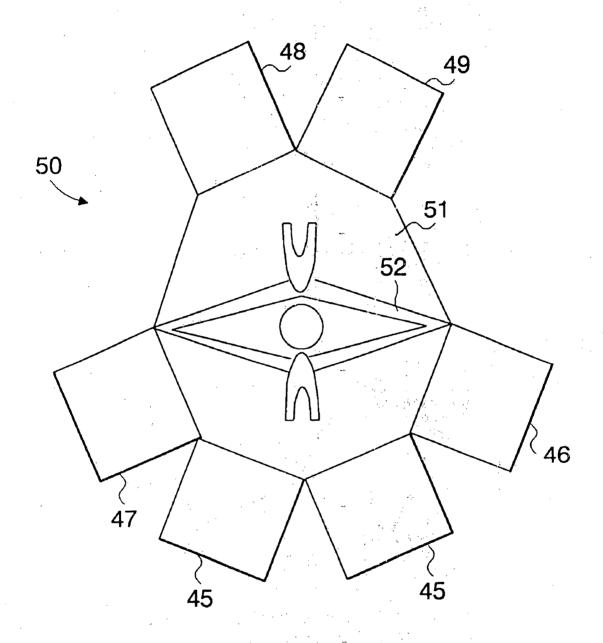


FIG. 27

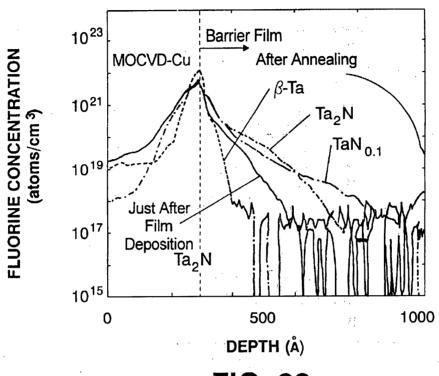
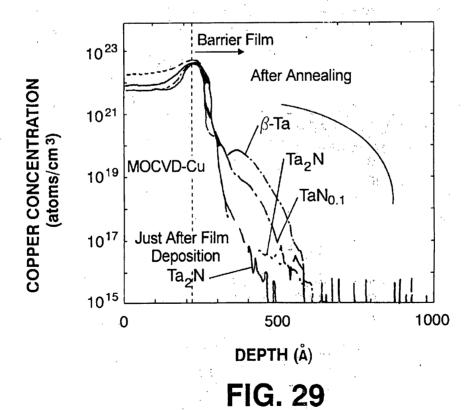


FIG. 28



Page 34 of 333

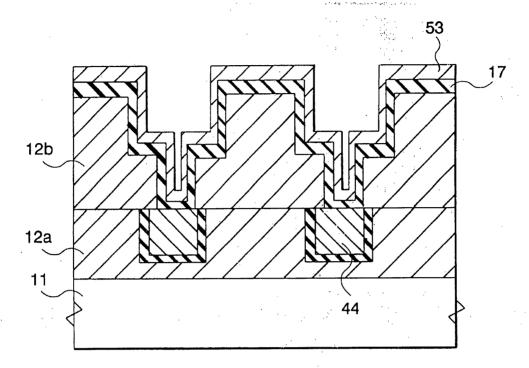


FIG. 30

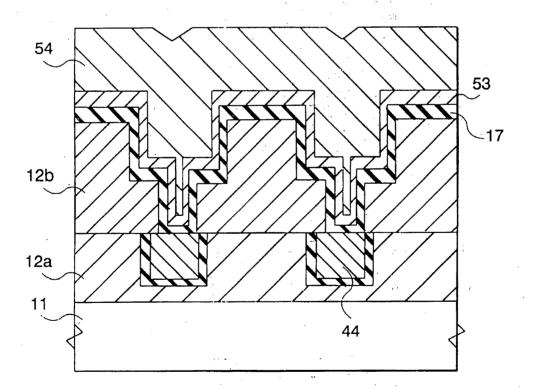


FIG. 31

MULTI-LAYERED WIRING LAYER AND METHOD OF FABRICATING THE SAME

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

1. Field of the Invention

The invention relates to a semiconductor integrated circuit including a copper wiring layer, and more particularly to a barrier film which prevents copper diffusion from such a copper wiring layer.

2. Description of the Related Art

As a semiconductor device has been designed to be smaller and smaller in size, wiring delay exerts greater influence on a silicon ULSI device. As a result, though a wiring layer has been composed of aluminum, it is necessary to compose a wiring layer of copper in place of aluminum.

Resistivity of copper is equal to about 70% of resistivity of aluminum. However, since copper does not form passive state composed of an oxide film, at a surface thereof, unlike 20 aluminum, copper is more corrosive than aluminum.

In addition, since copper has a high diffusion rate in both silicon (Si) and silicon dioxide (SiO₂), if copper enters MOSFET formed on a silicon substrate, copper would induce reduction in carrier lifetime.

Hence, it is absolutely necessary for a semiconductor device having a copper wiring layer to have a diffusion-barrier film for preventing diffusion of copper into an interlayer insulating film formed between copper wiring layers. In addition, since such a diffusion-barrier film has to have high adhesion characteristic to both an interlayer insulating film and a copper wiring layer in order to keep reliability in wiring.

Thus, there have been made many suggestions about a structure of a barrier metal layer and a method of fabricating the same, in order to prevent copper diffusion form a copper wiring layer.

For instance, a structure of a barrier metal layer is suggested in the following articles:

- (a) Semiconductor World, Nobuyoshi Awaya, February 1998, pp. 91-96 (hereinafter, referred to as Prior Art 1);
- (b) Advanced Metallization and Interconnect Systems for ULSI Applications in 1997, Kee-Won Kwon et al., 1998, pp. 711-716 (hereinafter, referred to Prior Art 2);
- (c) Journal Electrochemical Society, M. T. Wang et al., July 1998, pp. 2538-2545 (hereinafter, referred to as Prior Art 3); and
- (d) 1998 Symposium on VLSI Technology Digest of Technical Papers, D. Denning et al., 1998, pp. 22-23. 50

In addition, a structure of a barrier metal layer and a method of fabricating the same both for preventing copper diffusion is suggested also in Japanese Unexamined Patent Publications 8-139092, 8-274098, 9-64044 and 10-256256, and Japanese Patent Application No. 10-330938. Herein, 55 Japanese Patent Application No. 10-330938 is not published yet, and hence does not constitute prior art to the present invention. However, it is explained in the specification only for better understanding of the present invention. The applicant does not admit that Japanese Patent Application No. 60 10-330938 constitutes prior art to the present invention.

It is quite difficult to dry-etch copper, and hence, a copper wiring layer is formed generally by chemical mechanical polishing (CMP).

Specifically, a copper wiring layer is formed as follows. 65
An insulating film is formed on an underlying copper wiring layer. Then, the insulating film is formed with a

recess and a through-hole reaching the underlying copper wiring layer. Then, a thin diffusion-barrier film is formed on surfaces of the recess and the through-hole therewith such that the recess and the through-hole is completely covered at surfaces thereof with the diffusion-barrier film in order to prevent copper diffusion from uncovered region.

Thereafter, a copper film is deposited filling the recess and the through-hole therewith by CVD or sputtering. Then, the copper film and the diffusion-barrier film are removed in selected regions by CMP. Thus, a copper wiring layer is completed.

As will be obvious to those skilled in the art, the diffusionbarrier film is required to have high coverage as well as capability of preventing copper diffusion and adhesion to copper.

The diffusion-barrier film is composed, for instance, of refractive metal such as tungsten (W), tantalum (Ta) or titanium (Ti), or nitride of such refractive metal such as tungsten nitride (WN), titanium nitride (TiN) or tantalum nitride (TaN).

As explained in Prior Art 2, for instance, a tantalum (Ta) barrier film has high adhesion with a copper film formed on the tantalum barrier film by sputtering, ensuring improvement in crystallinity of the copper film. However, since copper is diffused into the tantalum film, it would be necessary for the tantalum barrier film formed below the copper film, to have a thickness of 50 nm or greater.

Prior Art 4 reports that if a copper film is formed on a tantalum film by CVD, fluorine (F) segregates at an interface between the copper film and TaN, resulting in degradation in adhesion therebetween.

Prior Art 3 reports that a crystalline TaN barrier film oriented in directions of (200) and (111) can prevent copper diffusion more highly than a crystalline Ta barrier film.

As an solution to enhance a characteristic of preventing copper diffusion and adhesion to copper, a multi-layered structure of a metal film and a metal nitride film has been suggested.

For instance, the above-mentioned Japanese Patent Application No. 10-330938 has suggested a method of fabricating a multi-layered barrier film including a titanium film and formed by sputtering.

As illustrated in FIG. 1, in accordance with the suggested method, only an argon gas is introduced into a sputter chamber to thereby form a titanium film 1. Then, a nitrogen gas is introduced into the sputter chamber, and a thin titanium nitride film 2 is formed on the titanium film 1 auxiliarily making use of reaction between titanium and nitrogen. Thus, there is formed a multi-layered barrier structure 3 comprised of the titanium film 1 and the thin titanium nitride film 2.

In the method, a metal oxide film formed on an underlying wiring film is removed by argon plasma prior to carrying out sputtering.

However, the conventional barrier film for preventing copper diffusion is accompanied with the following problems

The first problem is that it is quite difficult to make a diffusion-barrier film have both a characteristic of preventing copper diffusion and a sufficient adhesive force with copper.

As illustrated in FIG. 2, it is now assumed to form a metal film 5 having a crystallized pillar structure, on a semiconductor substrate 4. In the metal film 5, a lot of grains each comprised of individual crystals, and grain boundaries 7 each defining an interface between the grains 6 exist throughout the metal film 5, that is, from an upper surface to

a bottom of the metal film 5. The grain boundaries 7 define paths 8 through which copper is diffused. As a result, the metal film 5 has low barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion.

As illustrated in FIG. 3, it is now assumed to form a metal 5 film 5a on a semiconductor substrate 4. If the metal film 5a is composed of metals having small resistivity, such as tungsten (W), titanium (Ti) or tantalum (Ta), the metal film 5 would have a polycrystal structure. As a result, the metal film 5a would have a pillar-like structure similarly to the 10 metal film 5a would have small barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion.

However, it should be noted that if a copper film is formed on a crystalline metal film, such as a β -Ta (002) film as obtained in sputtering of a tantalum film, by sputtering, the copper film would have high adhesion and rich crystal orientation, though a barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion would be deteriorated. As a result, the copper film would enhance reliability in copper wiring.

In contrast, the metal film 5a illustrated in FIG. 3, which is composed of particles 9 such as amorphous TaN and formed on the semiconductor substrate 4, has small resistivity, specifically in the range of about 200 to 250 $\mu\Omega$ cm, and does not have the paths through which copper is 25 diffused unlike the crystalline metal film 5 illustrated in FIG. 2. As a result, the metal film 5a would have high barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion.

However, since a surface of the metal film 5a is amorphous and hence crystal lattice is not uniformly arranged, if 30 a copper film s formed on the amorphous metal film 5a by CVD or sputtering, copper crystallinity and adhesion to copper are degraded.

As mentioned so far, it is quite difficult to form a diffusion-barrier film having a single-layered structure comprised only of a crystalline metal film or an amorphous metal nitride film, and further having high barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion and high adhesion to copper.

The second problem is caused when a diffusion-barrier film is designed to have a multi-layered structure in order to avoid the above-mentioned problem of the single-layered diffusion-barrier film.

For instance, if a diffusion-barrier film is designed to have a multi-layered structure comprised of a crystalline metal film having high adhesion to copper and an amorphous 45 metal nitride film having high barrier characteristic, such as TaN, there would be obtained a diffusion-barrier film having high barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion and high adhesion to copper.

However, since it was not possible in a conventional 50 method to successively form a crystalline metal film and an amorphous metal nitride film by sputtering, the crystalline metal film and the amorphous metal nitride film had to be separately formed in the same sputtering chamber or be formed in separate sputtering chambers.

For instance, the above-mentioned Japanese Patent Application No. 10-330938 has suggested a method including the steps of introducing an argon gas into a sputtering chamber to thereby form a titanium film, and introducing a nitrogen gas into the sputtering chamber to thereby form a titanium 60 nitride film on the titanium film.

However, in accordance with this method, the titanium nitride film cannot be formed until partial pressures of argon and nitrogen become stable by varying a mixture ratio of argon and nitrogen. Hence, it is impossible to enhance a 65 fabrication yield of fabricating a diffusion-barrier film having a multi-layered structure.

The third problem relates to coverage of a film formed by sputtering.

In general, when a metal film or a metal nitride film is formed by sputtering, a metal target is sputtered by argon plasma generated by virtue of rotational magnetic field and application of DC bias, and resultingly, a metal film or a metal nitride film is deposited on a substrate located in facing relation to the metal target.

In sputtering, a pressure at which a metal target is sputtered is low, specifically, equal to 1 Pa or smaller. Since metal particles sputtered by argon plasma are radiated randomly to a surface of a substrate, for instance, if the substrate is formed at a surface thereof with a deep recess or hole, it would almost impossible to deposit a metal film such that such a recess or hole is completely covered with the metal film.

In addition, since a sputtering pressure is low, argon plasma could have a low plasma density, and hence, there cannot be expected re-sputtering effect in which a metal film deposited onto a surface of a substrate is sputtered by argon plasma.

In order to enhance coverage of a metal film, there has been suggested collimate sputtering in which a metal plate formed with a lot of through-holes is located between a sputtering target and a substrate, and metal particles are caused to pass through the through-holes to thereby uniform direction of metal particles. In accordance with the collimate sputtering, it is possible to deposit a metal film on a bottom of a recess formed at a surface of a substrate, but it is not possible to deposit a metal film onto an inner sidewall of the recess.

The fourth problem is that a crystalline metal film having high adhesion with a copper film tends to react with atmosphere to thereby a reaction layer at a surface thereof.

sphere to thereby a reaction layer at a surface thereof.
Such a reaction layer would much deteriorate adhesion of a metal film with a copper film.

The fifth problem is a copper oxide film is adhered again to a recess or hole.

An oxide film formed on a surface of an underlying wiring metal film is removed by argon plasma prior to deposition of a diffusion-barrier film by sputtering. When an underlying wiring layer is composed of copper, a copper oxide film is scattered by argon sputtering, and as a result, the thus scattered copper oxide is adhered again to a recess or hole formed at a surface of an insulating film.

The sixth problem is that when a copper film is formed on a tantalum film and an amorphous TaN film by CVD, adhesion between the copper film and a diffusion-barrier film is deteriorated.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In view of the above-mentioned problems in a conventional diffusion-barrier film, it is an object of the present invention to provide a diffusion-barrier film having both a diffusion-barrier characteristic of preventing copper from being diffused into a semiconductor device and high adhesion between a copper film and an interlayer insulating film.

It is also an object of the present invention to provide a multi-layered wiring structure including the abovementioned diffusion-barrier film.

Another object of the present invention is to provide a method of fabricating such the above-mentioned diffusionbarrier film.

A further object of the present invention is to provide a method of fabricating a multi-layered copper wiring layer in which copper is buried above the above-mentioned diffusion-barrier film. In one aspect of the present invention, there is provided a barrier film preventing diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate, including a multi-layered structure of first and second films, the first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, the second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride, the barrier film being constituted of common metal atomic species.

It is preferable that the first film is formed on the second film.

It is preferable that the second film has a thickness in the range of 80 angstroms to 150 angstroms both inclusive.

It is preferable that the first film has a thickness in the range of 60 angstroms to 300 angstroms both inclusive.

In another aspect of the present invention, there is provided a multi-layered wiring structure including a barrier film which prevents diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate, the barrier film having a multi-layered structure of first and second films, the first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, the second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride, the barrier film being constituted of common metal atomic species.

It is preferable that the barrier film covers a recess and a hole formed throughout an insulating film formed on an underlying wiring layer.

It is preferable that the multi-layered wiring structure further includes a copper film formed on the first film.

In still another aspect of the present invention, there is 30 provided a method of forming a diffusion-barrier film by sputtering, including the steps of (a) preparing gas containing nitrogen therein, and (b) varying only power of an electric power source for generating plasma to thereby successively form a diffusion-barrier film having a multilayered structure of first and second films, the first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, the second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride, the barrier film being constituted of metal atomic species of sputter target.

It is preferable that the gas containing nitrogen therein has a pressure equal to or greater than 5 Pa.

It is preferable that the gas contains nitrogen at 10 volume % or smaller.

It is preferable that the metal atomic species of sputter target is one of tantalum, tungsten, titanium, molybdenum and niobium alone or in combination.

It is preferable that the second film has a thickness in the range of 80 angstroms to 150 angstroms both inclusive.

It is preferable that the first film has a thickness in the range of 60 angstroms to 300 angstroms both inclusive.

There is further provided a method of forming a diffusion-barrier film by RF magnetron sputtering making use of rotational magnetic field and RF power, including the steps of (a) preparing gas containing nitrogen therein, and (b) varying the RF power to thereby successively form a diffusion-barrier film having a multi-layered structure of first and second films, the first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, the second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride, the barrier film being constituted of metal atomic species of sputter target.

There is still further provided a method of forming a diffusion-barrier film by RF magnetron sputtering, including the steps of (a) setting an electric power source for generation plasma to generate power having a first value, to thereby a first film, with a concentration of nitrogen in plasma gas

being kept at a constant, and (b) setting the electric power source to generate power having a second value greater than the first value at the moment when the first film is formed by a predetermined thickness, to thereby form a second film on the first film.

It is preferable that the first film is composed of amorphous metal nitride, and the second film is composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein.

There is yet further provided a method of forming a copper wiring film, including the steps of (a) radiating plasma of argon containing hydrogen therein, to a recess or hole formed at an insulating film formed on a semiconductor substrate, (b) forming a diffusion-barrier film to cover the recess or hole therewith without exposing to atmosphere, the diffusion-barrier film having a multi-layered structure of first and second films, the first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, the second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride, and (c) forming a copper film on the diffusion-barrier film without exposing to atmosphere.

It is preferable that the diffusion-barrier film is formed by sputtering.

It is preferable that the copper film is formed in vacuum. It is preferable that the copper film is formed by thermal chemical vapor deposition in which thermal dismutation in a complex of organic metal is utilized.

It is preferable that the copper film is formed by sputtering in which copper target is used.

The advantages obtained by the aforementioned present invention will be described hereinbelow.

In the diffusion-barrier film in accordance with the present invention, a copper film makes direct contact with a crystalline metal film containing nitrogen therein, ensuring high adhesion therebetween and high crystallinity of a copper film.

In addition, since the metal film contains nitrogen therein, copper diffusion into a semiconductor device can be prevented more effectively than a metal film having pure crystals.

In the diffusion-barrier film in accordance with the present invention, an amorphous metal film containing nitrogen therein lies under a crystalline metal film containing nitrogen therein. Hence, it is possible to effectively prevent copper diffusion, and to ensure high adhesion with an underlying insulating film such as a silicon dioxide film. That is, by forming a copper wiring layer on the diffusion-barrier film in accordance with the present invention, it is possible to not only ensure high crystallinity and high adhesion of a copper wiring layer, but also to prevent copper diffusion.

The method in accordance with the present invention makes it possible to successively form a diffusion-barrier film having a multi-layered structure of first and second films, by varying only power of an electric power source for generating plasma in sputtering in which gas containing nitrogen therein is employed. Herein, the first film is composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, and the second film is composed of amorphous metal nitride. The barrier film is constituted of metal atomic species of sputter target.

Specifically, an electric power source for generating plasma is first set to generate relatively low power with a concentration of nitrogen in plasma gas being kept constant. A film is formed in such a condition. Target metal makes sufficient reaction with nitrogen, and resultingly, an amor-

想 門外學科學 ?

1.10

phous metal nitride film is formed. Immediately after the formation of the amorphous metal nitride film, the electric power source is set to generate relatively high power to thereby form a film without allowing sufficient time for reaction between nitrogen and target metal. As a result, there is obtained a crystalline metal film containing nitrogen therein.

Thus, it is possible to successively form a diffusion-barrier film in the same chamber, wherein the diffusion-barrier film has a multi-layered structure including a crystalline metal film containing nitrogen therein and an amorphous metal nitride film.

The method of fabricating a diffusion-barrier film employs RF magnetron sputtering in which rotational magnetic field and RF power are utilized. Since the method makes it possible to carry out sputtering where a nitrogen-containing gas has a pressure equal to or greater than 5 Pa, plasma density of argon which is a main constituent of sputtering gas can be enhanced, and thus, there can be obtained coverage for entirely covering a recess or hole formed at a surface of a substrate, with the diffusion-barrier film.

The method of fabricating a diffusion-barrier film, in accordance with the present invention, includes the step of radiating plasma of argon containing hydrogen therein, to a recess or hole formed at an insulating film formed on a semiconductor substrate. This step reduces a copper oxide film formed on a surface of an underlying copper wiring layer, to thereby turn copper oxide back to copper, ensuring remarkable reduction in re-sputtering of a copper oxide film to a surface of a recess or hole formed at a surface of an insulating film.

Then, a diffusion-barrier film is formed to cover the recess or hole therewith without exposing to atmosphere, wherein the diffusion-barrier film has a multi-layered structure of first and second films, the first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, the second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride. Then, a thin copper film is formed on the diffusion-barrier film in vacuum. As a result, there is obtained a multi-layered structure comprised of the diffusion-barrier film and the copper wiring film without a metal oxide layer being sandwiched therebetween.

The above and other objects and advantageous features of the present invention will be made apparent from the following description made with reference to the accompanying drawings, in which like reference characters designate the same or similar parts throughout the drawings.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a cross-sectional view of a conventional copper wiring structure.

FIG. 2 is a cross-sectional view of another conventional copper wiring structure.

FIG. 3 is a cross-sectional view of still another conventional copper wiring structure.

FIG. 4A is a cross-sectional view of a diffusion-barrier film in accordance with the first embodiment of the present invention, illustrating the first step of a method of fabricating 60 the same.

FIG. 4B is a cross-sectional view of a diffusion-barrier film in accordance with the first embodiment of the present invention, illustrating the second step of a method of fabricating the same.

FIG. 4C is a cross-sectional view of a diffusion-barrier film in accordance with the first embodiment of the present

invention, illustrating the third step of a method of fabricating the same.

FIG. 4D is a cross-sectional view of a diffusion-barrier film in accordance with the first embodiment of the present invention, illustrating the fourth step of a method of fabricating the same.

FIG. 5 illustrates a high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering apparatus used in the first embodiment.

FIG. 6 is a graph showing coverage characteristic of a tantalum film in high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering.

FIGS. 7 and 8 are cross-sectional views of a recess covered with a tantalum film in high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering.

FIG. 9 is a graph showing a relation among a ratio of a nitrogen gas in a mixture gas introduced into a chamber, RF power, and resistivity of a film formed by sputtering.

FIGS. 10 to 18 are graphs each showing film quality and characteristics of TaN and Ta films in high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering.

FIGS. 19 and 20 are photographs of a film formed by high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering which photograph is taken by means of a scanning electron microscopy (SEM).

FIG. 21 is a cross-sectional view of a diffusion-barrier film formed by high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering which barrier-diffusion film is comprised of a crystalline Ta film containing nitrogen in solid solution and an amorphous metal TaN film.

FIG. 22 is a photograph of a film formed by high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering which photograph is taken by means of a scanning electron microscopy (SEM).

FIG. 23 is a cross-sectional view of a diffusion-harrier film covering a recess therewith.

FIG. 24 illustrates a DC magnetron sputtering apparatus used in the fourth embodiment.

FIG. 25 is a cross-sectional view of a diffusion-barrier film covering a recess formed at a surface of an insulating film formed above a lower wiring layer.

FIG. 26 is a cross-sectional view of a diffusion-barrier film covering a recess formed at a surface of an insulating film formed above lower wiring layers.

FIG. 27 is a plan view of a cluster apparatus used for forming a copper wiring layer.

FIG. 28 is a graph showing a diffusion profile of fluorine into a diffusion-barrier film.

FIG. 29 is a graph showing a diffusion profile of copper into a diffusion-barrier film.

FIG. 30 is a cross-sectional view of a copper wiring structure in accordance with the seventh embodiment.

FIG. 31 is a cross-sectional view of a copper wiring structure in accordance with the seventh embodiment.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Preferred embodiments in accordance with the present invention will be explained hereinbelow with reference to drawings.

A method of fabricating a diffusion-barrier film in accordance with the preferred embodiment is explained hereinbelow with reference to FIGS. 4A to 4D.

As illustrated in FIG. 4A, a first insulating film 12a is formed on a semiconductor substrate 11, and a second insulating film 12b is formed on the first insulating film 12a. A copper wiring layer 44 is buried in the first insulating film

12a. The second insulating film 12b is formed at a surface thereof with recesses 13 in each of which a wiring is to be formed. Holes 14 reach the first insulating film 12a from a bottom of each of the recesses 13.

First, the semiconductor substrate 11 is exposed to argon plasma containing hydrogen therein, in a first chamber.

Then, the semiconductor substrate 11 is transferred in vacuum to a second chamber, and a film is formed on the semiconductor substrate 11 in a nitrogen-containing gas by sputtering in which a sputtering target is composed of refractive metal.

First, an electric power source for generating plasma is set to generate relatively low power with a concentration of nitrogen in plasma gas being kept constant. As a result, the target metal makes sufficient reaction with nitrogen, and an amorphous metal nitride film 15 is deposited over a surface of the second insulating film 12b, as illustrated in FIG. 4B.

Then, immediately after the formation of the amorphous metal nitride film 15, the electric power source is set to generate relatively high power to thereby form a film without allowing sufficient time for reaction between nitrogen and the target metal. As a result, a crystalline metal film 16 containing nitrogen therein is formed on the amorphous metal nitride film 15.

Thus, as illustrated in FIG. 4B, it is possible to successively and effectively fabricate the diffusion-barrier film 17 having a multi-layered structure, on both an inner sidewall and a bottom of the recesses 13 and the holes 14 in the same chamber. By setting a sputtering pressure sufficiently high while deposition of the diffusion-barrier film 17 by sputtering, it would be possible to enhance coverage of the diffusion-barrier film 17.

Thereafter, the semiconductor substrate 11 is transferred into a third chamber in vacuum. Then, a copper film 18 is deposited over the diffusion-barrier film 17 in vacuum in the third chamber to thereby completely fill the recesses 13 and the holes 14 with the copper film 18, as illustrated in FIG. 4C. Since the crystal metal film 16 containing nitrogen therein is exposed outside and the semiconductor substrate 11 is transferred in vacuum, an oxide film is not formed at a surface of the crystal metal film 16.

Then, as illustrated in FIG. 4D, the diffusion-barrier film 17 and the copper film 18 are removed by CMP until the second insulating film 12b appears. Thus, there is obtained a copper wiring structure having high reliability.

The reason of enhancement in barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion is to introduce nitrogen into the metal film 16. In addition, the metal film 16 containing nitrogen ensures high adhesion with copper. The amorphous metal nitride film 15 also has a characteristic of preventing copper diffusion, and further enhances adhesion with the second insulating film 12b. Thus, it is possible to ensure high adhesion between the copper film 18 and the diffusion-barrier film 17, and to prevent copper from being diffused from the copper film 18 into the second insulating film 12b.

Hereinbelow are explained detailed examples of the above-mentioned embodiment.

FIRST EXAMPLE

In the first example, hereinbelow is explained sputtering for fabricating a multi-layered structure comprised of a crystalline metal film containing nitrogen therein and an amorphous metal nitride film.

The sputtering in the first example is carried out in a RF magnetron sputtering apparatus illustrated in FIG. 5.

In the illustrated RF magnetron sputtering apparatus, a chamber 21 is kept to be in vacuum, specifically, to have an internal pressure of about 1×10^{-7} Pa to about $1\times10-6$ Pa by means of a pump 33 such as a dry pump, a cryosorption pump or a turbo pump. In the chamber 21 is placed a heater 34 which can heat a semiconductor substrate 22 introduced into the chamber 21, up to about 20 to 300 degrees centigrade. A metal target 28 or the semiconductor substrate 22 is designed to be able to raise or lower, and hence, a distance between the metal target 28 and the semiconductor substrate 22 can be varied in the range of 102 mm to 134 mm.

Argon and nitrogen gases are adjusted with respect to a flow rate by means of mass flow controllers 31, and then, introduced into the chamber 21. When the argon and nitrogen gases are introduced into the chamber 21, the chamber 21 has an internal pressure of about 2 Pa to about 17 Pa.

The metal target 28 has a diameter, for instance, in the range of about 300 mm to about 320 mm. The metal target 28 is fixed to the chamber 21 through a target holder 27, a cathode 23 and insulators 29. In the cathodes 23 are rotatably arranged a plurality of permanent magnets 24. By rotating the permanent magnets 24, magnetic field 30 in the chamber 21 is uniformized, and erosion at a surface of the metal target 28 is also uniformized. As a result, it is possible to enhance uniformity of a film to be formed on the semiconductor substrate 22.

A RF electric power source 25 for introducing RF power into the chamber 21 is in electrical connection with the cathode 23 through a matching box 32 carrying out impedance matching. The RF electric power source 25 applies radio frequency (RF) having a frequency of 13.56 MHz to the metal target 28 having a diameter of 300 mm, at 0 to 10 bW

Turning the RF electric power source 25 on to thereby introduce RF into the chamber 21, there is generated argon plasma containing nitrogen therein. The target metal 28 is sputtered by argon ions generated in the argon plasma 26. As a result, metal particles of the target metal 28 fly into the semiconductor substrate 22, and thus, the crystalline metal film 16 containing nitrogen therein or the amorphous metal nitride film 15 is formed.

The inventor actually formed a tantalum film covering therewith the hole 14 (see FIG. 4A) formed through the second insulating film 12b by means of the above-mentioned RF magnetron sputtering apparatus. The coverage characteristic of the tantalum film is shown in FIG. 6.

The hole 14 had a diameter in the range of 0.3 μ m to 1.5 μ m. The second insulating film 12b had a thickness of about 1.5 μ m where the hole 14 was formed.

As is obvious in view of FIG. 6, as a sputtering pressure is increased from 2 Pa to 17 Pa, bottom coverage is enhanced. Herein, bottom coverage is defined as a ratio of a thickness of the tantalum film at a bottom of the hole 14 to a thickness of the tantalum film at a surface of the second insulating film 12b. Specifically, when a sputtering pressure is over 5 Pa, sufficient coverage can be obtained to a hole having a great aspect ratio.

A thickness of the tantalum film at an inner sidewall of the hole 14 is equal to about a half of a thickness of the tantalum film at a bottom of the hole 14. As a sputtering pressure is increased, the tantalum film covers an inner sidewall of the hole 14 therewith to a greater degree.

The reason of this phenomenon is considered as follows. The first reason is an increase in the number of Ta ions in plasma gas, as illustrated in FIG. 7.

10

As a sputtering pressure is increased, tantalum atomics increasingly make collision with excited argon atomics, resulting in that argon atomics are facilitated to be ionized. The resultant tantalum ions are attracted to negative self-bias generated at the semiconductor substrate 22. As a result, an incident angle at which tantalum ion flux 35 is radiated to the semiconductor substrate 22 becomes nearly 90 degrees. Thus, overhanging which occurs in the vicinity of an edge of recess or hole in conventional sputtering is suppressed, ensuring tantalum atomics to reach a bottom of the hole 14 or recess 13. As a result, a tantalum film 36 entirely covers an inner sidewall of the hole 14.

The second reason is that the deposited tantalum film 36 is re-sputtered by argon ions 39, as illustrated in FIG. 8.

The argon ions 39 which are primary constituents of plasma gas are accelerated by electric field and reach not only a target but also the semiconductor substrate 22 which is in a condition of negative self-bias. This means that the tantalum film 36 having been deposited onto the semiconductor substrate 22 is re-sputtered. Since the tantalum film deposited in the vicinity of an edge of the hole 14 or recess 13 and causing overhanging is re-sputtered by the argon ions 39, as indicated with an arrow 37, tantalum atomics 38 directing to a bottom of the hole 14 or recess 13 are not interfered at the edge of the hole 14 or recess 13. Accordingly, it is ensured that a tantalum film is deposited on a bottom and an inner sidewall of the hole 14 or recess 13.

In addition, since the tantalum film 36 deposited on a bottom of the hole 14 or recess 13 is re-sputtered by the 30 argon ions 39, tantalum atomics generated by re-sputtering are deposited again on an inner sidewall 40 of the hole 14 or recess 13, ensuring enhancement in coverage at the sidewall 40 of the hole 14 or recess 13.

It is not possible to determine which is a main reason for enhancement in coverage among the above-mentioned first and second reasons. However, since mean free path of plasma ion is just a few millimeters under a pressure over 5 Pa, it is considered that almost 90 degrees of an incident angle of the tantalum ion flux 35 does not contribute to enhancement in coverage so much. The main reason why the coverage is enhanced is considered that argon ions are generated in a sufficient density by virtue of a high pressure, and a tantalum film having been deposited are re-sputtered by the argon ions.

In accordance with the experiments the inventor had conducted, it was confirmed that coverage was enhanced in sputtering of a tantalum nitride film, carried out under a high pressure over 5 Pa.

As mentioned so far, it is preferable that a sputtering ⁵⁰ pressure is set equal to or greater than 5 Pa in RF magnetron sputtering.

SECOND EXAMPLE

FIG. 9 shows a relation between a flow rate ratio and 55 resistivity of a film formed by high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering having been explained in the first example, for various RF powers. Herein, the flow rate ratio is defined as a ratio of a volume of argon gas to be introduced into the chamber 21 to a volume of nitrogen gas to be introduced into 60 the chamber 21 $(N_2/(Ar+N_2))$.

The relation shown in FIG. 9 was observed when the chamber 21 had a pressure of 13 Pa, the semiconductor substrate 22 was heated at 200 degrees centigrade, the permanent magnets 24 were rotated at 10 r.p.m., and the 65 distance between the metal target 28 and the semiconductor substrate 22 was 134 mm.

As a ratio of N_2 gas in the flow rate ratio $N_2/(Ar+N_2)$ is increased, the resistivity is once reduced, and thereafter, increased again, regardless the RF power. However, an increase rate of the N_2 gas ratio is dependent on the RF power. The resistivity increases at a lower rate at the greater RF power.

FIGS. 10 to 13 show how X-ray diffraction (XRD) patterns vary as the N_2 gas ratio is varied when RF power of 6 kW (8.5 W/cm²) is applied to the tantalum target having a diameter of 300 mm.

Specifically, FIGS. 10 to 13 shows XRD patterns when the N_2 gas ratio is equal to 0%, 1%, 5%, and 7% respectively. Hereinbelow are explained FIGS. 10 to 13 in comparison with FIG. 9.

When the N_2 gas ratio is equal to 0%, there is obtained a β -Ta(002)-oriented crystalline tantalum film which has resistivity in the range of about 160 to 200 $\mu\Omega$ -cm, as illustrated in FIG. 10.

When the N_2 gas ratio is equal to 1%, there is obtained a crystalline metal film (herein, a tantalum film) containing nitrogen therein, which includes β -Ta and Ta $N_{0.1}$ in mixture and which has resistivity in the range of about 100 $\mu\Omega$ -cm, as illustrated in FIG. 11.

When the N_2 gas ratio is equal to 5%, it is understood in view of FIG. 12 that XRD pattern strength is reduced, and hence, there is formed an amorphous metal nitride film, which has resistivity in the range of about 200 to 250 $\mu\Omega$ -cm.

When the N_2 gas ratio is equal to 7%, a crystalline metal nitride film (Ta_3N_5) is formed, and resistivity is further increased, as illustrated in FIG. 13.

As mentioned above, when the tantalum target is selected, a crystalline structure, composition and resistivity of a film to be formed by sputtering vary in dependence on both a concentration of nitrogen gas in sputtering gas and RF power. Conversely speaking, this means that it is possible to control characteristics of a film to be formed by sputtering, by controlling both a concentration of nitrogen gas in sputtering gas and RF power. The present invention is based on this discovery.

However, it is difficult to vary a flow rate of sputtering gas (that is, a pressure of sputtering gas) and N_2 composition ratio in sputtering. Accordingly, it is necessary in practical use to keep both a flow rate of sputtering gas (that is, a pressure of sputtering gas) and N_2 composition ratio constant, and to vary only RF power, to thereby control a crystalline structure, composition and resistivity of a film to be formed by sputtering.

FIG. 14 shows how resistivity varies when only RF power is varied while a N_2 gas ratio is kept fixed at 2%. As is obvious in view of FIG. 14, it is understood that it is possible to control film quality and resistivity of a film to be formed by sputtering, even when only RF power is varied. In FIG. 14, resistivity is varied when a gas pressure is equal to 10 Pa, the permanent magnets are rotated at 10 r.p.m., and the substrate was heated at 200 degrees centigrade.

FIGS. 15 to 18 show XRD characteristics relative to RF power. FIGS. 15 to 18 show XRD characteristics observed when RF power is equal to 2 kW, 3 kW, 6 kW and 8 kW, respectively.

Specifically, when RF power is equal to 2 kW, there is obtained amorphous Ta_2N , as illustrated in FIG. 15. By increasing RF power, there is obtained crystalline $TaN_{0.1}$. When RF power is equal to 8 kW, there is obtained a crystalline metal film containing nitrogen therein, which includes a β -Ta film and $TaN_{0.1}$ in mixture.

Objektiva i .

FIGS. 19 and 20 are SEM (Scanning Electron Microscopy) photographs of films obtained when RF power is set equal to 2 kW and 8 kW, respectively.

When RF power is set equal to $2\,kW$, as is obvious in view of XRD illustrated in FIG. 15, there is not observed grain boundary, because a deposited film has an amorphous structure. In contrast, when RF power is set equal to $8\,kW$, as is obvious in view of XRD illustrated in FIG. 18, there is obtained a crystalline film including a β -Ta film and TaN_{0.1} in mixture, and having a pillar-like structure.

That is, if Ta_2N , which is an amorphous metal nitride film, is deposited at 2 kW of RF power, and RF power is increased up to 8 kW immediately when the film has acquired a desired thickness, the film is turned into a crystalline metal film containing nitrogen therein. As a result, as illustrated in FIG. 21, a diffusion-barrier film 17 is formed on a semiconductor substrate 11 where the diffusion-barrier film 17 has a multi-layered structure comprised of an amerphous metal nitride film 15 and a crystalline metal film 16 containing nitrogen therein. Specifically, the amorphous metal nitride film 15 is an amorphous Ta_2N film, and the crystalline metal film 16 is composed of crystalline β -Ta and crystalline $TaN_{0.1}$ in mixture.

FIG. 22 is a SEM photograph of a cross-section of the diffusion-barrier film 17 which is formed by changing sputtering power from 2 kW to 8 kW while a TaN film is being deposited, to thereby successively deposit the crystalline metal film 16 and the amorphous metal nitride film 15 each by a thickness of about 500 angstroms. It is confirmed in FIG. 22 that the amorphous Ta_2N film 15 and the crystalline metal film 16 containing nitrogen therein form a multi-layered structure.

The reason of this phenomenon is considered as follows.

When sputtering power is set equal to 2 kW, since a sputtering rate caused by argon ions is relatively low, there is sufficient time for a tantalum target to be nitrided by N₂ at a surface thereof. Hence, the tantalum target is nitrided at a surface thereof, and turned into Ta₂N. Since the thus produced Ta₂N is sputtered by argon ions, a Ta₂N film is deposited. However, when sputtering power is set equal to 8 kW, the tantalum target is sputtered by argon ions before a surface of the tantalum target is sufficiently nitrided. As a result, there is obtained a tantalum film slightly containing

By utilizing the above-mentioned phenomenon, it is possible to form the diffusion-barrier film 17 having a multi-layered structure and covering therewith the recess 13 or the hole 14 formed at the second insulating film 12b formed on the semiconductor substrate 11, as illustrated in FIG. 23.

The lower film or amorphous metal nitride (Ta₂N) film 15 is required to have such a thickness that barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion is ensured and adhesion with the underlying insulating film 12b is also ensured. A desired thickness of the amorphous metal nitride (Ta₂N) film 15 is 55 in the range of about 80 angstroms to about 150 angstroms.

On the other hand, the crystalline nitrogen-containing metal film 16 composed of crystalline β -Ta and crystalline TaN_{0.1} in mixture is required to have such a thickness that barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion is ensured and adhesion with copper is also ensured. A desired thickness of the crystalline metal film 16 is in the range of about 60 angstroms to about 300 angstroms.

THIRD EXAMPLE

The RF magnetron sputtering having been explained in the first example makes it possible to enhance coverage characteristic of a deposited film for covering a recess or hole therewith, by introducing a gas having a higher pressure than usual, specifically, a pressure equal to or greater than 5 Pa, into a chamber. That is, it is possible to form the multi-layered barrier film 17 under desired coverage characteristic by switching RF power with a sputtering pressure being kept equal to or greater than 5 Pa, even when there is carried out dual-damassin process in which the recess 13 and the hole 14 formed at a surface of the second insulating film 12b formed on the semiconductor substrate 11 are concurrently filled with the diffusion-barrier film 17.

FOURTH EXAMPLE

In the above-mentioned first and second examples, the process in which a multi-layered barrier film is successively formed by switching RF power while the film is being formed is applied to RF magnetron sputtering. This process may be applied to DC magnetron sputtering, as illustrated in FIG. 24, though a N_2 gas ratio and RF power are different from those in the first and second examples.

FIG. 24 illustrates a DC magnetron sputtering apparatus. The apparatus is comprised of a chamber 21, a heater 34 fixed on a bottom of the chamber 21 for heating a semiconductor substrate 22, a target metal 28 fixed to a top of the chamber 21 by means of insulators 29 and a cathode 23, a pump 33 for exhausting air from the chamber 21 such that a pressure in the chamber 21 is in the range of about 1×10⁻⁷ Pa to about 1×10⁻⁶ Pa, a magnet 42 positioned above the target metal 28, mass flow controllers 31 for adjusting flow rates of argon gas and nitrogen gas, and allowing the gases to enter the chamber 21, and a DC electric power source 41 for applying a DC voltage to both the cathode 23 and the heater 34.

Turning the DC electric power source 41 on, argon plasma containing nitrogen therein is generated in the chamber 21.

FIFTH EXAMPLE

In the first and second examples, there is formed only one via-hole and wiring. However, it should be noted that the present invention may be applied to a copper wiring structure including two or more via-holes and wirings.

In the fifth example, as illustrated in FIG. 25, a first insulating film 12a is formed on a semiconductor substrate 11. The first insulating film 12a is formed with via-holes which is filled with a copper wiring layer 44 with a diffusion-barrier film 17 being sandwiched between an inner surface of each of the via-holes and the copper wiring layer 44. A second insulating film 12b is formed on the first insulating film 12a. The second insulating film 12b is also formed with recesses and via-holes which is filled with a copper wiring (not illustrated) with a diffusion-barrier film 17 being sandwiched between inner surfaces of the recesses and the via-holes, and the copper wiring.

Thus, recesses and/or holes formed throughout each of multi-layered insulating films are covered with the diffusion-barrier film 17, and then, the recesses and/or holes may be filled with a copper wiring layer.

An example of the multi-layered structure is illustrated in FIG. 26. The illustrated multi-layered structure is comprised of three insulating layers. Each of the insulating layers is formed with recesses and via-holes, which are covered at their surfaces with a diffusion-barrier layer 17, and filled with copper wiring layers 44a and 44b.

Hereinbelow is explained a method of fabricating the multi-layered structure illustrated in FIG. 26.

A semiconductor substrate 11 is formed at a surface thereof with oxide layers 11a. A semiconductor device 11b is formed on the semiconductor substrate 11 between the oxide layers 11a.

A first insulating film 12a is formed on the semiconductor substrate 11. The first insulating film 12a is comprised of, for instance, a silicon dioxide film. The first insulating film 12a is formed with recess and holes reaching the semiconductor device 11b. The recesses and holes are covered at their inner surfaces with the diffusion-barrier film 17. The diffusion-barrier film 17 has a multi-layered structure comprised of a crystalline nitrogen-containing metal film and an amorphous metal nitride film, and has sufficient coverage to cover recesses and holes therewith. The diffusion-barrier film 17 may be formed by such high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering as mentioned in the first example.

Then, the recesses and holes are filled with copper in vacuum. Then, the copper film and the diffusion-barrier film 17 are removed by CMP until the first insulating film 12a appears. Thus, there is fabricated the copper wiring layer 44a.

Since copper does not form passive state at a surface, the copper wiring layer 44a may be oxidized. In order to prevent oxidation of the copper wiring layer 44a, a silicon nitride film 12d is formed over the first insulating film 12a.

Then, a second insulating film 12b is formed on the first insulating film 12a. The second insulating film 12b is formed with recesses and holes reaching the copper wiring layer 44a formed in the first insulating film 12a. Then, the recesses and holes formed in the second insulating film 12b are covered with the diffusion-barrier film 17, and the recesses and holes are filled with the copper wiring layer 44b. By repeating the above-mentioned steps by the desired number, there can be fabricated a semiconductor device 35 having such a multi-layered copper wiring structure as illustrated in FIG. 26.

SIXTH EXAMPLE

The sixth example relates to an apparatus and a method of 40 successively forming both a diffusion-barrier film having a multi-layered structure and copper wiring layer.

FIG. 27 is a top plan view of an apparatus of forming a copper wiring layer, in accordance with the sixth example.

The apparatus includes a cluster chamber 51 including a separation chamber 51 at a center. The separation chamber 51 is equipped therein with a robot 52 for transferring a semiconductor substrate.

The cluster chamber 51 is comprised further of two lord lock chambers 45, a chamber 46 used for heating a semiconductor substrate, an etching chamber 47 used for cleaning recesses and holes, a sputter chamber 48 used for
fabricating a diffusion-barrier film, and a chamber 49 used
for forming a copper wiring layer, arranged around the
separation chamber 51.

It is possible to form a copper wiring layer without exposure of a semiconductor substrate to atmosphere through the use of the cluster chamber 50.

Hereinbelow are explained steps of fabricating a copper $_{60}$ wiring layer.

First, a semiconductor substrate is introduced into one of the lord lock chambers 45. An insulating film is formed in advance on the semiconductor substrate, and the insulating film is formed in advance with a recess and/or hole.

Then, the lord lock chamber 45 is evacuated of air by means of a dry pump and a turbo pump for about five

minutes. As a result, the lord lock chamber 45 has a vacuum degree of 7×10^{-3} Pa to 8×10^{-3} Pa.

Then, a gate valve between the lord lock chamber 45 and the separation chamber 51 is made open. The separation chamber 51 is in advance kept in a vacuum degree of about 5×10^{-5} Pa to 1×10^{-5} Pa by means of a dry pump and a turbo pump. Hence, the semiconductor substrate is transferred into the separation chamber 52 by the robot 52 without being exposed to atmosphere.

Then, the semiconductor substrate is transferred into the chamber 46 which is in advance kept in a vacuum degree of about $6 \times 10^{31.5}$ Pa by means of a dry pump and a turbo pump. The semiconductor substrate is heated at about 50 to about 200 degrees centigrade in the chamber 46 to thereby remove moisture existing at a surface of the semiconductor substrate and clean a surface of the semiconductor substrate.

Then, the semiconductor substrate is transferred into the etching chamber 47 from the chamber 46 through the separation chamber 51. The etching chamber 47 is kept in a vacuum degree of about 5×10^{-6} Pa by means of a cryosorption pump, dry pump and a turbo pump.

After introducing the semiconductor substrate into the etching chamber 47, the semiconductor substrate is plasmaetched in argon gas or argon gas diluted with hydrogen gas (H₂/Ar=3%). By carrying out plasma-etching, a surface of the semiconductor substrate and inner surfaces of a recess and a hole are reduced and cleaned.

The plasma-etching has an advantage that edges of a recess and a hole are ground by the plasma-etching, and accordingly, an opening area of the recess and hole is broadened, ensuring enhancement in coverage characteristic.

Then, the semiconductor substrate is transferred into the sputter chamber 48 from the etching chamber 47 by means of the robot 52. The sputter chamber 48 is kept in a vacuum degree of about 4×10^{-6} Pa by means of a cryosorption pump, dry pump and a turbo pump. The high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering as having been explained in the first example is carried out in the sputter chamber 48.

In the sputter chamber 48, a crystalline nitrogen-containing metal film (a film composed of crystalline β-Ta and crystalline TaN_{0.1} in mixture) and an amorphous metal nitride film (a Ta₂N film) are deposited on the semiconductor substrate by the method having been explained in the first and second examples, wherein RF power is instantaneously switched. In this example, a gas pressure is kept at 10 Pa, a substrate temperature is kept at 200 degrees centigrade, a N₂ gas ratio is kept at 2%, and RF power is switched from 2 kW to 8 kW. As a result, there is obtained a diffusion-barrier film having a multi-layered structure and also having enhanced coverage characteristic under the characteristics illustrated in FIG. 6.

Then, the semiconductor substrate is transferred in vacuum to the chamber 49 from the sputter chamber 48. The chamber 49 is kept in a vacuum degree of about 4×10^{-4} Pa by means of a dry pump and a turbo pump. Since the semiconductor substrate is transferred in vacuum, the crystalline nitrogen-containing metal film in the diffusion-barrier film is kept clean at a surface thereof. A copper film is deposited on the crystalline nitrogen-containing metal film by chemical vapor deposition (CVD) such that the recess and hole is filled with copper, as follows.

The semiconductor substrate is kept at about 170 to about 200 degrees centigrade. A source including Cu (hfac) tmvs (trimethylvinylsilyl hexafluoroacetylacetonate copper (I)) as a main constituent is introduced into a carburetor at 1 to 2

grams per minute through a liquid transfer system. The source gasified in the carburetor is introduced into the chamber 49 together with nitrogen carrier gas, resulting in that the chamber 49 is kept at about 1 kPa.

The gas introduced into the chamber 49 makes chemical reaction on the semiconductor substrate, and is turned into copper, and then, deposited on the semiconductor substrate. Herein, copper is deposited by such a thickness that a recess and/or hole is sufficiently filled with copper, for instance, a thickness in the range of about 8000 angstroms to about 10 15000 angstroms.

In particular, when a copper film is formed by CVD, segregation of fluorine at a surface of the diffusion-barrier film, diffusion of fluorine into the diffusion-barrier film, and diffusion of copper into the diffusion-barrier film exert a great influence on the adhesion, which fluorine is contained in Cu (hfac) tmvs which is a source for carrying out CVD.

FIGS. 28 and 29 illustrate diffusion profiles of fluorine and copper into the diffusion-barrier film, respectively, which profiles were measured by SIMS (secondary ion mass spectroscopy).

In a β -Ta film obtained by sputtering carried out in argon atmosphere, since fluorine segregates at an interface between copper and tantalum, the β -Ta film would have poor adhesion. With respect to a Ta₂N film, though fluorine is diffused into the Ta₂N film, copper is scarcely diffused in the Ta₂N film. As a result, atomics are coupled with each other with a poor force, and hence, the Ta₂N film would have poor adhesion. In contrast, with respect to a TaN_{0.1} film, since copper and fluorine are allowed to be diffused into the TaN_{0.1} film, atomics are coupled with each other with a strong force, and as a result, the TaN_{0.1} film would high adhesion

Thus, it is understood that if copper is deposited by CVD, 35 the diffusion-barrier film having a multi-layered structure comprised of a crystalline TaN_{0.1} film and an amorphous Ta₂N film would have enhanced adhesion and barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion.

In accordance with the sixth example, a copper wiring layer can be formed on a semiconductor substrate without the semiconductor substrate being exposed to atmosphere. Accordingly, the diffusion-barrier film is kept clean at a surface, and hence, film quality of a copper film formed by CVD is likely to be reflected to a crystalline structure of a tantalum film of the diffusion-barrier film. Thus, it is possible to enhance crystal orientation of copper and adhesion between copper and a diffusion-barrier film.

SEVENTH EXAMPLE

The seventh example relates to the cluster chamber 50 illustrated in FIG. 27. In the seventh example, the sputter chamber 48 is positioned in a region where a copper wiring layer is to be formed, which region corresponds to the chamber 49 in which a copper wiring layer is formed. Since the diffusion-barrier film includes a $TaN_{0.1}$ film containing crystalline β -Ta therein, at a surface, adhesion between the diffusion-barrier film and a copper film formed by sputtering is kept the same as adhesion between the diffusion-barrier film and a copper film formed by CVD.

EIGHTH EXAMPLE

In the eighth example, the semiconductor substrate is taken out of the cluster chamber 50 illustrated in FIG. 27. 65 The semiconductor substrate has such a copper wiring structure as illustrated in FIG. 30. Specifically, recesses and

holes formed in the second insulating film 12b are covered with the diffusion-barrier film 17, and a copper film 53 is formed covering the diffusion-barrier film 17 therewith.

A second copper film 54 is deposited over the copper film 53 by plating such that the recesses and holes are filled with the second copper film 54. As a result, as illustrated in FIG. 31, it is possible to fabricate a structure comprised of the multi-layered barrier layer 17, the copper film 53 formed by CVD or sputtering, and the second copper film 54 formed by plating. Thereafter, as illustrated in FIG. 4D, for instance, the second copper film 54, the copper film 53 and the diffusion-barrier film 17 are removed by CMP. Thus, there is obtained a copper wiring structure.

While the present invention has been described in connection with the preferred embodiments, the present invention provides the following advantages.

The first advantage is that it is possible to have a diffusion-barrier film having sufficient barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion and high adhesion with a copper film. This is because the diffusion-barrier film is designed to have a multi-layered structure comprised of an amorphous metal nitride film having a high barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion and a crystalline nitrogen-containing metal film having high adhesion with copper.

The second advantage is that it is possible to successively fabricate the diffusion-barrier film in a common chamber. This ensures reduction in apparatus cost and reduction in time for fabricating the diffusion-barrier film.

This is because that it is possible to successively form an amorphous metal nitride film and a crystalline nitrogencontaining metal film by instantaneously changing only RF power with a volume ratio of a nitrogen gas to a process gas introduced into a chamber, being kept constant. In accordance with this method, an upper metal film in the diffusion-barrier film inevitably contains nitrogen therein.

The third advantage is that a copper film can be formed with a surface of the diffusion-barrier film being kept clean, through the use of an apparatus of transferring a semiconductor substrate in vacuum. As a result, reliability in a copper wiring layer can be enhanced.

While the present invention has been described in connection with certain preferred embodiments, it is to be understood that the subject matter encompassed by way of the present invention is not to be limited to those specific embodiments. On the contrary, it is intended for the subject matter of the invention to include all alternatives, modifications and equivalents as can be included within the spirit and scope of the following claims.

The entire disclosure of Japanese Patent Application No. 11-214110 filed on Jun. 24, 1999 including specification, claims, drawings and summary is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

What is claimed is:

1. A barrier film preventing diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate, comprising a multi-layered structure of first and second films.

said first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein,

said second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride.

said barrier film being constituted of common metal atomic species,

said first film being formed on said second film,

said first film in direct contact with said second film, said first film containing nitrogen in a smaller content than that of said second film.

2. The barrier film as set forth in claim 1, wherein said second film has a thickness in the range of 80 angstroms to 5 150 angstroms both inclusive.

3. The barrier film as set forth in claim 1, wherein said first film has a thickness in the range of 60 angstroms to 300 angstroms both inclusive.

4. The barrier film as set forth in claim 1, wherein said first 10 film is composed of β -Ta and TaN_{0.1}, and said second film is composed of Ta₂N.

5. A multi-layered wiring structure comprising a barrier film which prevents diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate,

said barrier film having a multi-layered structure of first and second films,

said first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein,

said second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride.

said barrier film being constituted of common metal atomic species,

said first film being formed on said second film, said first film in direct contact with said second film,

said first film containing nitrogen in a smaller content than that of said second film.

6. The multi-layered wiring structure as set forth in claim 5, wherein said second film has a thickness in the range of 80 angstroms to 150 angstroms both inclusive.

7. The multi-layered wiring structure as set forth in claim 5, wherein said first film has a thickness in the range of 60 angstroms to 300 angstroms both inclusive.

8. The multi-layered wiring structure as set forth in claim 5; wherein said barrier film covers a recess and a hole formed throughout an insulating film formed on an underlying wiring layer.

9. The multi-layered wiring structure as set forth in claim 5, further comprising a copper film formed on said first film.

10. The multi-layered wiring structure as set forth in claim 5, wherein said first film is composed of β -Ta and TaN_{0.1}, and said second film is composed of Ta₂N.

Page 45 of 333





UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS Washington, D.C. 20231

SERIAL NUMBE 09/596,415	FILING DATE 06/19/2000 RULE	CLASS 257	GROUP AR 2811	1	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. 13715
Yoshihiro Ha	agami, Tokyo, JAPAN; ıyashi, Tokyo, JAPAN;				
** FOREIGN APPL JAPAN 11-2	ICATIONS ************************************	•			
Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119 (a-d) cond met Verified and Acknowledged	itions wes no Met aff	ter STATE OR COUNTRY JAPAN	SHEETS DRAWING 18		IMS CLAIMS
ADDRESS Paul J Esatto Jr Scully Scott Murph 400 Garden City P Garden City ,NY 1	laza				
TITLE Multi-layered wiring	g layer and method of fabric	cating the same			
RECEIVED	FEES: Authority has been gi No to charge/cr No for following	edit DEPOSIT ACCOU	NT time) .18 Fees (ther	Processing Ext. of

1 of 1

PATENT APPLICATION SERIAL NO.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE FEE RECORD SHEET

06/26/2000 JWASHING 00000067 09596415

01 FC:101 02 FC:102

690.00 OP 234.00 OP 288.00 OP

PTO-1556 (5/87)

*U.S. GPO: 1999-459-082/1214

Express Mail Label No. EE692181515

UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL (Large Entity)

(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR 1.53(b))

Docket No. 13715

Total Pages in this Submission

TO THE ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS	
Box Patent Application Washington, D.C. 20231	
Transmitted herewith for filing under 35 U.S.C. 111(a) and 37 C.F.R. 1.53(b) is a new utility pater	nt application for an
invention entitled: MULTI-LAYERED WIRING LAYER AND METHOD OF FABRICATING THE SAME	2
MULTI-LAYERED WIRING LAYER AND METHOD OF FABRICATING THE SAME	15°
	2.0 8.0 8.0 8.0 8.0 8.0 8.0 8.0 8.0 8.0 8
and invented by:	100
Masayoshi Tagami, et al.	n n
If a CONTINUATION APPLICATION, check appropriate box and supply the requisite information	n:
Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No.	
Which is a:	
Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No.	••
Which is a: Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No.	
Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application (Vo.	
Enclosed are:	
Application Elements	
1. 🗷 Filing fee as calculated and transmitted as described below	
2. Specification having pages and including the following:	
a. 🗷 Descriptive Title of the Invention	
b. Cross References to Related Applications (if applicable)	
c. Statement Regarding Federally-sponsored Research/Development (if applicable)
d. Reference to Microfiche Appendix (if applicable)	
e. 🗷 Background of the Invention	
f. 🗷 Brief Summary of the Invention	
h. Detailed Description	
i. 🗷 Claim(s) as Classified Below	
j. 🗷 Abstract of the Disclosure	

Page 1 of 3

P01ULRG/REV04

UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL (Large Entity)

(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR 1.53(b))

Docket No. 13715

Total Pages in this Submission

	·	
		Application Elements (Continued)
3.	X	Drawing(s) (when necessary as prescribed by 35 USC 113)
	a.	☑ Formal Number of Sheets
	b.	☐ Informal Number of Sheets
4.	×	Oath or Declaration
	a.	■ Newly executed (original or copy) □ Unexecuted
	b.	☐ Copy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.63(d)) (for continuation/divisional application only)
	C.	With Power of Attorney □ Without Power of Attorney
	d.	□ DELETION OF INVENTOR(S)
		Signed statement attached deleting inventor(s) named in the prior application, see 37 C.F.R. 1.63(d)(2) and 1.33(b).
5.	. 🗆	Incorporation By Reference (usable if Box 4b is checked)
	•	The entire disclosure of the prior application, from which a copy of the oath or declaration is supplied under Box 4b, is considered as being part of the disclosure of the accompanying application and is hereby incorporated by reference therein.
6.		Computer Program in Microfiche (Appendix)
7.		Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission (if applicable, all must be included)
	a.	□ Paper Copy
	b.	☐ Computer Readable Copy (identical to computer copy)
	C.	☐ Statement Verifying Identical Paper and Computer Readable Copy
		Accompanying Application Parts
8.	X	Assignment Papers (cover sheet & document(s))
9.		37 CFR 3.73(B) Statement (when there is an assignee)
10.		English Translation Document (if applicable)
11.	X.	Information Disclosure Statement/PTO-1449 ☑ Copies of IDS Citations
12.		Preliminary Amendment
13.	X	Acknowledgment postcard
14.	×	Certificate of Mailing
	٠,	☐ First Class ☑ Express Mail (Specify Label No.): EE692181515US

Page 2 of 3

/ P01ULRG/REV04

UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL (Large Entity)

Docket No. 13715

Total Pages in this Submission

(0	nly for nev	v nonprovisione	al applications un	der 37 CFR 1	.53(b))	otai i ages ii	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
		Ac	companying Ap	plication Par	ts (Continued)			
15. 🕱 (Certified C	opy of Priority	Document(s) (if f	oreian priority	is claimed)			,
		-FJ 51. Honly	_ = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =	o. o.g., priority	is siairiou)		. grants	
16. 🗆 /	Additional Enclosures (please identify below):							e Special
	•							
		:						
			· ·					
		·		•				
		:	F - 10-11-					
			Fee Calcula	tion and Trai	nsmiπai ———————————————————————————————————	.,		
			CLAIMS A	S FILED				··
For		#Filed	#Allowed	#Extra	Rate		Fee	
otal Claims	3	36	- 20 =	16	× \$18.00		\$288	.00
dep. Clain	ıs	6	- 3 =	3	× \$78.00		\$234	.00
ultiple Der	endent C	laims (check i	f applicable)	<u> </u>	· 		\$0	.00
					В	ASIC FEE	\$690	.00
THER FEI	E (specify	purpose)					\$0	.00
	,				TOTAL FI	LING FEE	\$1,212	.00
☑ The Cor as desc ☐ ☑	ribed belov Charge the Credit any	r is hereby auth v. A duplicate e amount of overpayment.	norized to charge copy of this shee a	and credit Do t is enclosed. s filing fee.	fee is enclosed. eposit Account No.	19-1013/SSM	P	
				3 at the mailin	g of the Notice of All	owance,		
	pursuant to	o 37 C.F.R. 1.3	311(b).	1	JW/			
ated: Jun	e 19, 2000	••			sil J. Esatto, Jr. gistration No. 30, 749	ignature	Y.	
C:				400 Ga	olly, Scott, Murphy & Garden City Plaza rden City, NY 11530	Presser		

Page 3 of

P01ULRĠ/REV0

Express Mail Label No. EE69

515US

UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL (Large Entity)

(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR 1.53(b))

Docket No. 13715

Total Pages in this Submission

TO THE ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS Box Patent Application

			tent Application gton, D.C. 20231			
Transmitted here	ewith for filing under 35		-	3(b) is a new utility patent	application for an	
invention entitle		D AND METIC	D OF EARRICAT	VINC THE CARE	 	
MULII-LAY	ERED WIRING LAYE	R AND METHO	DD OF FABRICAT	ING THE SAME		
			•			
<u> </u>		<u> </u>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
and invented by Masayoshi Ta						
Wasayosiii Ta	igami, et al.	,				
	•					
	1					
	•			the requisite information		
☐ Continuat	ion 🗌 Divisional	☐ Continuat	ion-in-part (CIP)	of prior application No.:		
Which is a:	_	_				
	ion 🗌 Divisional	☐ Continuat	ion-in-part (CIP)	of prior application No.:	•	
Which is a:						
☐ Continuat	ion 🗌 Divisional	☐ Continuat	ion-in-part (CIP)	of prior application No.:		
Enclosed are:		Annlic	ation Elements			
		Дрио	ation Lientents			
1. 🗷 Filin	ng fee as calculated and	d transmitted as	described below			
2. 🗷 Spe	cification having	39	pages and in	ncluding the following:		
	Descriptive Title of the	a Invention			We the second	
a. 🗷	Descriptive Title of the					
b. 🗖	Cross References to F	Related Applicat	ions (if applicable)	· .		
c. 🗆	Statement Regarding	Federally-spons	ored Research/De	evelopment (if applicable)		
d. 🗀	Reference to Microfic	he Appendix (if a	applicable)			
e. 🕱	Background of the Inv					
f. 🕱	Brief Summary of the					
	Brief Description of the Drawings (if drawings filed)					
.	•	io Diawiliya (ii u	rawings nicuj	•		
h. 🗵	Detailed Description					
i. 🗷	Claim(s) as Classified	Below		•		
j. 🗷	Abstract of the Disclo	sure	•		· .	

Page 1 of 3

P01ULRG/REV04

UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL (Large Entity)

(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR 1.53(b))

Docket No. 13715

Total Pages in this Submission

	<u> </u>		<u> </u>
		Application Elements (Continued)	الم الم
3.	X	Drawing(s) (when necessary as prescribed by 35 USC 113)	641
	a.	► Formal Number of Sheets 18	750 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 1
	b.	☐ Informal Number of Sheets	C51 09
4.	X	Oath or Declaration	
	_	■ Newly executed (original or copy) □ Unexecuted	
•		☐ Copy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.63(d)) (for continuation/division)	anal application only)
	D.		опа аррікацоп опіу)
	C.	☑ With Power of Attorney ☐ Without Power of Attorney	
	d.	DELETION OF INVENTOR(S) Signed statement attached deleting inventor(s) named in the prior a see 37 C.F.R. 1.63(d)(2) and 1.33(b).	opplication,
5.	· •	Incorporation By Reference (usable if Box 4b is checked) The entire disclosure of the prior application, from which a copy of the under Box 4b, is considered as being part of the disclosure of the accommorporated by reference therein.	
6.		Computer Program in Microfiche (Appendix)	
7.		Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission (if applicable, all m	ust be included)
	a.	☐ Paper Copy	
	b.	☐ Computer Readable Copy (identical to computer copy)	
	C.	☐ Statement Verifying Identical Paper and Computer Readable Copy	
		Accompanying Application Parts	
8.	X	Assignment Papers (cover sheet & document(s))	
9.		37 CFR 3.73(B) Statement (when there is an assignee)	
10.		English Translation Document (if applicable)	
11.	X	Information Disclosure Statement/PTO-1449 🗷 Copies of IDS Cita	tions
40			
12.	U	Preliminary Amendment	
13.	×	Acknowledgment postcard	No. of the second
14.	×	Certificate of Mailing	
		☐ First Class ☑ Express Mail (Specify Label No.): EE6921815151	us

(Large Entity)

Total Pages in this Submission

Docket No. 13715

1,	orny for fiew	rionprovisiona	і арріїовногіз и	idei oi oi k i	.00(0))				
•		Acc	ompanying Ap	oplication Par	ts (Cont	inued)			,
15. 🗷	Certified Co	opy of Priority D	Document(s) (if	foreign priority	is claime	ed)	, ·		
	•		,			ŕ			
16. 🔲	Additional E	Enclosures (ple	ase identify belo	ow):			·		
	ŀ			Ports	•	•			
				1	· .	•		<u> </u>	
							•		
•			Fac Calcula	tion and Tur	:44-1	-			
		***************************************	ree Calcula	ation and Trai	nsimitai				<u> </u>
	·		CLAIMS	AS FILED					
For		#Filed	#Allowed	#Extra		Rate		Fee	
otal Claim	ıs	36	- 20 =	16	×	\$18.00		\$28	38.00
ndep. Claims 6			- 3 =	3	x	\$78.00		\$234.00	
lultiple De	pendent C	laims (check if	applicable)					\$	0.00
							BASIC FEE	\$69	90.00
OTHER FE	E (specify	purpose)				•		. 9	00.00
		· ·				TOTAL	FILING FEE	\$1,21	12.00
								<u> </u>	***
	k in the amo ommissione	ount of \$1,2 r is hereby auth	and the second second	cover the filing e and credit Do	,		19-1013/SSM	IP ·	•
		v. A duplicate o						*	. •
	_	e amount of	*	as filing fee.		•			
	-	overpayment.		•		•			
×	-	y additional filir	-				•		
U	•	e issue fee set i		8 at the mailin	g of the	Notice of A	Allowance,		
•	pursuant to	o 37 C.F.R. 1.3	11(b).	•	. 11/1				
					<u> </u>		Signature	<u> </u>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
				Paı	ıl J. Esat	to. Jr.	Signature		
ated: Ju	ne 19, 2000					No. 30, 7	49		
				Scu	ılly, Scott	, Murphy	& Presser		
,			•	400	Garden	City Plaza	1 ' ,		.^
·C'		•	,		-	y, NY 1153 143	50 j.		
c: '				(51	6) 742-43	143	• •	AL .	

P01ULRG/REV04

MULTI-LAYERED WIRING LAYER AND

METHOD OF FABRICATING THE SAME

5 BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates to a semiconductor integrated circuit including a copper wiring layer, and more particularly to a barrier film which prevents copper diffusion from such a copper wiring layer.

DESCRIPTION OF THE RELATED ART

作品の 10 mm

4

10

15

20

25

As a semiconductor device has been designed to be smaller and smaller in size, wiring delay exerts greater influence on a silicon ULSI device. As a result, though a wiring layer has been composed of aluminum, it is necessary to compose a wiring layer of copper in place of aluminum.

Resistivity of copper is equal to about 70% of resistivity of aluminum. However, since copper does not form passive state composed of an oxide film, at a surface thereof, unlike aluminum, copper is more corrosive than aluminum.

In addition, since copper has a high diffusion rate in both silicon (Si) and silicon dioxide (SiO₂), if copper enters MOSFET formed on a silicon substrate, copper would induce reduction in carrier lifetime.

Hence, it is absolutely necessary for a semiconductor device having a copper wiring layer to have a diffusion-barrier film for preventing diffusion of copper into an interlayer insulating film formed between copper wiring layers. In addition, since such a diffusion-barrier film has to have high adhesion characteristic to both an interlayer insulating film and a copper wiring layer in order to keep reliability in wiring.

Thus, there have been made many suggestions about a structure of a barrier metal layer and a method of fabricating the same, in order to prevent copper diffusion form a copper wiring layer.

5

10

The state of the s

20

25

For instance, a structure of a barrier metal layer is suggested in the following articles:

- (a) Semiconductor World, Nobuyoshi Awaya, February 1998, pp. 91-96 (hereinafter, referred to as Prior Art 1);
 - (b) Advanced Metallization and Interconnect Systems for ULSI Applications in 1997, Kee-Won Kwon et al., 1998, pp. 711-716 (hereinafter, referred to Prior Art 2);
 - (c) Journal Electrochemical Society, M. T. Wang et al., July 1998, pp. 2538-2545 (hereinafter, referred to as Prior Art 3); and
 - (d) 1998 Symposium on VLSI Technology Digest of Technical Papers, D. Denning et al., 1998, pp. 22-23.

In addition, a structure of a barrier metal layer and a method of fabricating the same both for preventing copper diffusion is suggested also in Japanese Unexamined Patent Publications 8-139092, 8-274098, 9-64044 and 10-256256, and Japanese Patent Application No. 10-330938. Herein, Japanese Patent Application No. 10-330938 is not published yet, and hence does not constitute prior art to the present invention. However, it is explained in the specification only for better understanding of the present invention. The applicant does not admit that Japanese Patent Application No. 10-330938 constitutes prior art to the present invention.

It is quite difficult to dry-etch copper, and hence, a copper wiring layer is formed generally by chemical mechanical polishing (CMP).

Specifically, a copper wiring layer is formed as follows.

An insulating film is formed on an underlying copper wiring layer. Then, the insulating film is formed with a recess and a through-hole reaching the underlying copper wiring layer. Then, a thin diffusion-barrier film is formed on surfaces of the recess and the through-hole therewith such that the recess and the through-hole is completely covered at surfaces thereof with the diffusion-barrier

film in order to prevent copper diffusion from uncovered region.

Thereafter, a copper film is deposited filling the recess and the through-hole therewith by CVD or sputtering. Then, the copper film and the diffusion-barrier film are removed in selected regions by CMP. Thus, a copper wiring layer is completed.

As will be obvious to those skilled in the art, the diffusion-barrier film is required to have high coverage as well as capability of preventing copper diffusion and adhesion to copper.

The diffusion-barrier film is composed, for instance, of refractive metal such as tungsten (W), tantalum (Ta) or titanium (Ti), or nitride of such refractive metal such as tungsten nitride (WN), titanium nitride (TiN) or tantalum nitride (TaN).

As explained in Prior Art 2, for instance, a tantalum (Ta) barrier film has high adhesion with a copper film formed on the tantalum barrier film by sputtering, ensuring improvement in crystallinity of the copper film. However, since copper is diffused into the tantalum film, it would be necessary for the tantalum barrier film formed below the copper film, to have a thickness of 50 nm or greater.

Prior Art 4 reports that if a copper film is formed on a tantalum film by CVD, fluorine (F) segregates at an interface between the copper film and TaN, resulting in degradation in adhesion therebetween.

Prior Art 3 reports that a crystalline TaN barrier film oriented in directions of (200) and (111) can prevent copper diffusion more highly than a crystalline Ta barrier film.

As an solution to enhance a characteristic of preventing copper diffusion and adhesion to copper, a multi-layered structure of a metal film and a metal nitride film has been suggested.

For instance, the above-mentioned Japanese Patent Application No. 10-330938 has suggested a method of fabricating a multi-layered barrier film

10

15

20

25

15

20

25

including a titanium film and formed by sputtering.

As illustrated in Fig. 1, in accordance with the suggested method, only an argon gas is introduced into a sputter chamber to thereby form a titanium film 1. Then, a nitrogen gas is introduced into the sputter chamber, and a thin titanium nitride film 2 is formed on the titanium film 1 auxiliarily making use of reaction between titanium and nitrogen. Thus, there is formed a multi-layered barrier structure 3 comprised of the titanium film 1 and the thin titanium nitride film 2.

In the method, a metal oxide film formed on an underlying wiring film is removed by argon plasma prior to carrying out sputtering.

However, the conventional barrier film for preventing copper diffusion is accompanied with the following problems.

The first problem is that it is quite difficult to make a diffusion-barrier film have both a characteristic of preventing copper diffusion and a sufficient adhesive force with copper.

As illustrated in Fig. 2, it is now assumed to form a metal film 5 having a crystallized pillar structure, on a semiconductor substrate 4. In the metal film 5, a lot of grains each comprised of individual crystals, and grain boundaries 7 each defining an interface between the grains 6 exist throughout the metal film 5, that is, from an upper surface to a bottom of the metal film 5. The grain boundaries 7 define paths 8 through which copper is diffused. As a result, the metal film 5 has low barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion.

As illustrated in Fig. 3, it is now assumed to form a metal film 5a on a semiconductor substrate 4. If the metal film 5a is composed of metals having small resistivity, such as tungsten (W), titanium (Ti) or tantalum (Ta), the metal film 5 would have a polycrystal structure. As a result, the metal film 5a would have a pillar-like structure similarly to the metal film 5 illustrated in Fig. 2, and accordingly, the metal film 5a would have small barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion.

4

The second of th

10

15

20

25

However, it should be noted that if a copper film is formed on a crystalline metal film, such as a β -Ta (002) film as obtained in sputtering of a tantalum film, by sputtering, the copper film would have high adhesion and rich crystal orientation, though a barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion would be deteriorated. As a result, the copper film would enhance reliability in copper wiring.

In contrast, the metal film 5a illustrated in Fig. 3, which is composed of particles 9 such as amorphous TaN and formed on the semiconductor substrate 4, has small resistivity, specifically in the range of about 200 to 250 μ Ω cm, and does not have the paths through which copper is diffused unlike the crystalline metal film 5 illustrated in Fig. 2. As a result, the metal film 5a would have high barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion.

However, since a surface of the metal film 5a is amorphous and hence crystal lattice is not uniformly arranged, if a copper film s formed on the amorphous metal film 5a by CVD or sputtering, copper crystallinity and adhesion to copper are degraded.

As mentioned so far, it is quite difficult to form a diffusion-barrier film having a single-layered structure comprised only of a crystalline metal film or an amorphous metal nitride film, and further having high barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion and high adhesion to copper.

The second problem is caused when a diffusion-barrier film is designed to have a multi-layered structure in order to avoid the above-mentioned problem of the single-layered diffusion-barrier film.

For instance, if a diffusion-barrier film is designed to have a multilayered structure comprised of a crystalline metal film having high adhesion to copper and an amorphous metal nitride film having high barrier characteristic, such as TaN, there would be obtained a diffusion-barrier film having high barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion and high adhesion to copper.

However, since it was not possible in a conventional method to

10

15

20

25

successively form a crystalline metal film and an amorphous metal nitride film by sputtering, the crystalline metal film and the amorphous metal nitride film had to be separately formed in the same sputtering chamber or be formed in separate sputtering chambers.

For instance, the above-mentioned Japanese Patent Application No. 10-330938 has suggested a method including the steps of introducing an argon gas into a sputtering chamber to thereby form a titanium film, and introducing a nitrogen gas into the sputtering chamber to thereby form a titanium nitride film on the titanium film.

However, in accordance with this method, the titanium nitride film cannot be formed until partial pressures of argon and nitrogen become stable by varying a mixture ratio of argon and nitrogen. Hence, it is impossible to enhance a fabrication yield of fabricating a diffusion-barrier film having a multi-layered structure.

The third problem relates to coverage of a film formed by sputtering.

In general, when a metal film or a metal nitride film is formed by sputtering, a metal target is sputtered by argon plasma generated by virtue of rotational magnetic field and application of DC bias, and resultingly, a metal film or a metal nitride film is deposited on a substrate located in facing relation to the metal target.

In sputtering, a pressure at which a metal target is sputtered is low, specifically, equal to 1 Pa or smaller. Since metal particles sputtered by argon plasma are radiated randomly to a surface of a substrate, for instance, if the substrate is formed at a surface thereof with a deep recess or hole, it would almost impossible to deposit a metal film such that such a recess or hole is completely covered with the metal film.

In addition, since a sputtering pressure is low, argon plasma could have a low plasma density, and hence, there cannot be expected re-sputtering effect in which a metal film deposited onto a surface of a substrate is sputtered by argon

15

20

plasma.

In order to enhance coverage of a metal film, there has been suggested collimate sputtering in which a metal plate formed with a lot of through-holes is located between a sputtering target and a substrate, and metal particles are caused to pass through the through-holes to thereby uniform direction of metal particles. In accordance with the collimate sputtering, it is possible to deposit a metal film on a bottom of a recess formed at a surface of a substrate, but it is not possible to deposit a metal film onto an inner sidewall of the recess.

The fourth problem is that a crystalline metal film having high adhesion with a copper film tends to react with atmosphere to thereby a reaction layer at a surface thereof.

Such a reaction layer would much deteriorate adhesion of a metal film with a copper film.

The fifth problem is a copper oxide film is adhered again to a recess or hole.

An oxide film formed on a surface of an underlying wiring metal film is removed by argon plasma prior to deposition of a diffusion-barrier film by sputtering. When an underlying wiring layer is composed of copper, a copper oxide film is scattered by argon sputtering, and as a result, the thus scattered copper oxide is adhered again to a recess or hole formed at a surface of an insulating film.

The sixth problem is that when a copper film is formed on a tantalum film and an amorphous TaN film by CVD, adhesion between the copper film and a diffusion-barrier film is deteriorated.

25

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In view of the above-mentioned problems in a conventional diffusionbarrier film, it is an object of the present invention to provide a diffusion-barrier film having both a diffusion-barrier characteristic of preventing copper from being

10

15

20

diffused into a semiconductor device and high adhesion between a copper film and an interlayer insulating film.

It is also an object of the present invention to provide a multi-layered wiring structure including the above-mentioned diffusion-barrier film.

Another object of the present invention is to provide a method of fabricating such the above-mentioned diffusion-barrier film.

A further object of the present invention is to provide a method of fabricating a multi-layered copper wiring layer in which copper is buried above the above-mentioned diffusion-barrier film.

In one aspect of the present invention, there is provided a barrier film preventing diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate, including a multi-layered structure of first and second films, the first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, the second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride, the barrier film being constituted of common metal atomic species.

It is preferable that the first film is formed on the second film.

It is preferable that the second film has a thickness in the range of 80 angstroms to 150 angstroms both inclusive.

It is preferable that the first film has a thickness in the range of 60 angstroms to 300 angstroms both inclusive.

In another aspect of the present invention, there is provided a multilayered wiring structure including a barrier film which prevents diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate, the barrier film having a multi-layered structure of first and second films, the first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, the second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride, the barrier film being constituted of common metal atomic species.

It is preferable that the barrier film covers a recess and a hole formed throughout an insulating film formed on an underlying wiring layer.

15

20

25

It is preferable that the multi-layered wiring structure further includes a copper film formed on the first film.

In still another aspect of the present invention, there is provided a method of forming a diffusion-barrier film by sputtering, including the steps of (a) preparing gas containing nitrogen therein, and (b) varying only power of an electric power source for generating plasma to thereby successively form a diffusion-barrier film having a multi-layered structure of first and second films, the first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, the second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride, the barrier film being constituted of metal atomic species of sputter target.

It is preferable that the gas containing nitrogen therein has a pressure equal to or greater than 5 Pa.

It is preferable that the gas contains nitrogen at 10 volume % or smaller.

It is preferable that the metal atomic species of sputter target is one of tantalum, tungsten, titanium, molybdenum and niobium alone or in combination.

It is preferable that the second film has a thickness in the range of 80 angstroms to 150 angstroms both inclusive.

It is preferable that the first film has a thickness in the range of 60 angstroms to 300 angstroms both inclusive.

There is further provided a method of forming a diffusion-barrier film by RF magnetron sputtering making use of rotational magnetic field and RF power, including the steps of (a) preparing gas containing nitrogen therein, and (b) varying the RF power to thereby successively form a diffusion-barrier film having a multi-layered structure of first and second films, the first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, the second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride, the barrier film being constituted of metal atomic species of sputter target.

There is still further provided a method of forming a diffusion-barrier

15

20

25

film by RF magnetron sputtering, including the steps of (a) setting an electric power source for generation plasma to generate power having a first value, to thereby a first film, with a concentration of nitrogen in plasma gas being kept at a constant, and (b) setting the electric power source to generate power having a second value greater than the first value at the moment when the first film is formed by a predetermined thickness, to thereby form a second film on the first film.

It is preferable that the first film is composed of amorphous metal nitride, and the second film is composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein.

There is yet further provided a method of forming a copper wiring film, including the steps of (a) radiating plasma of argon containing hydrogen therein, to a recess or hole formed at an insulating film formed on a semiconductor substrate, (b) forming a diffusion-barrier film to cover the recess or hole therewith without exposing to atmosphere, the diffusion-barrier film having a multi-layered structure of first and second films, the first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, the second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride, and (c) forming a copper film on the diffusion-barrier film without exposing to atmosphere.

It is preferable that the diffusion-barrier film is formed by sputtering.

It is preferable that the copper film is formed in vacuum.

It is preferable that the copper film is formed by thermal chemical vapor deposition in which thermal dismutation in a complex of organic metal is utilized.

It is preferable that the copper film is formed by sputtering in which copper target is used.

The advantages obtained by the aforementioned present invention will be described hereinbelow.

In the diffusion-barrier film in accordance with the present invention, a

15

20

25

copper film makes direct contact with a crystalline metal film containing nitrogen therein, ensuring high adhesion therebetween and high crystallinity of a copper film.

In addition, since the metal film contains nitrogen therein, copper diffusion into a semiconductor device can be prevented more effectively than a metal film having pure crystals.

In the diffusion-barrier film in accordance with the present invention, an amorphous metal film containing nitrogen therein lies under a crystalline metal film containing nitrogen therein. Hence, it is possible to effectively prevent copper diffusion, and to ensure high adhesion with an underlying insulating film such as a silicon dioxide film. That is, by forming a copper wiring layer on the diffusion-barrier film in accordance with the present invention, it is possible to not only ensure high crystallinity and high adhesion of a copper wiring layer, but also to prevent copper diffusion.

The method in accordance with the present invention makes it possible to successively form a diffusion-barrier film having a multi-layered structure of first and second films, by varying only power of an electric power source for generating plasma in sputtering in which gas containing nitrogen therein is employed. Herein, the first film is composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, and the second film is composed of amorphous metal nitride. The barrier film is constituted of metal atomic species of sputter target.

Specifically, an electric power source for generating plasma is first set to generate relatively low power with a concentration of nitrogen in plasma gas being kept constant. A film is formed in such a condition. Target metal makes sufficient reaction with nitrogen, and resultingly, an amorphous metal nitride film is formed. Immediately after the formation of the amorphous metal nitride film, the electric power source is set to generate relatively high power to thereby form a film without allowing sufficient time for reaction between nitrogen and target metal. As a result, there is obtained a crystalline metal film containing nitrogen

therein.

5

10

15

20

25

Thus, it is possible to successively form a diffusion-barrier film in the same chamber, wherein the diffusion-barrier film has a multi-layered structure including a crystalline metal film containing nitrogen therein and an amorphous metal nitride film.

The method of fabricating a diffusion-barrier film employs RF magnetron sputtering in which rotational magnetic field and RF power are utilized. Since the method makes it possible to carry out sputtering where a nitrogen-containing gas has a pressure equal to or greater than 5 Pa, plasma density of argon which is a main constituent of sputtering gas can be enhanced, and thus, there can be obtained coverage for entirely covering a recess or hole formed at a surface of a substrate, with the diffusion-barrier film.

The method of fabricating a diffusion-barrier film, in accordance with the present invention, includes the step of radiating plasma of argon containing hydrogen therein, to a recess or hole formed at an insulating film formed on a semiconductor substrate. This step reduces a copper oxide film formed on a surface of an underlying copper wiring layer, to thereby turn copper oxide back to copper, ensuring remarkable reduction in re-sputtering of a copper oxide film to a surface of a recess or hole formed at a surface of an insulating film.

Then, a diffusion-barrier film is formed to cover the recess or hole therewith without exposing to atmosphere, wherein the diffusion-barrier film has a multi-layered structure of first and second films, the first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, the second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride. Then, a thin copper film is formed on the diffusion-barrier film in vacuum. As a result, there is obtained a multi-layered structure comprised of the diffusion-barrier film and the copper wiring film without a metal oxide layer being sandwiched therebetween.

The above and other objects and advantageous features of the present invention will be made apparent from the following description made with

15

20

25

reference to the accompanying drawings, in which like reference characters designate the same or similar parts throughout the drawings.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Fig. 1 is a cross-sectional view of a conventional copper wiring structure.

Fig. 2 is a cross-sectional view of another conventional copper wiring structure.

Fig. 3 is a cross-sectional view of still another conventional copper wiring structure.

Fig. 4A is a cross-sectional view of a diffusion-barrier film in accordance with the first embodiment of the present invention, illustrating the first step of a method of fabricating the same.

Fig. 4B is a cross-sectional view of a diffusion-barrier film in accordance with the first embodiment of the present invention, illustrating the second step of a method of fabricating the same.

Fig. 4C is a cross-sectional view of a diffusion-barrier film in accordance with the first embodiment of the present invention, illustrating the third step of a method of fabricating the same.

Fig. 4D is a cross-sectional view of a diffusion-barrier film in accordance with the first embodiment of the present invention, illustrating the fourth step of a method of fabricating the same.

Fig. 5 illustrates a high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering apparatus used in the first embodiment.

Fig. 6 is a graph showing coverage characteristic of a tantalum film in high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering.

Figs. 7 and 8 are cross-sectional views of a recess covered with a tantalum film in high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering.

Fig. 9 is a graph showing a relation among a ratio of a nitrogen gas in a

10

15

20

mixture gas introduced into a chamber, RF power, and resistivity of a film formed by sputtering.

Figs. 10 to 18 are graphs each showing film quality and characteristics of TaN and Ta films in high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering.

Figs. 19 and 20 are photographs of a film formed by high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering which photograph is taken by means of a scanning electron microscopy (SEM).

Fig. 21 is a cross-sectional view of a diffusion-barrier film formed by high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering which barrier-diffusion film is comprised of a crystalline Ta film containing nitrogen in solid solution and an amorphous metal TaN film.

Fig. 22 is a photograph of a film formed by high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering which photograph is taken by means of a scanning electron microscopy (SEM).

Fig. 23 is a cross-sectional view of a diffusion-barrier film covering a recess therewith.

Fig. 24 illustrates a DC magnetron sputtering apparatus used in the fourth embodiment.

Fig. 25 is a cross-sectional view of a diffusion-barrier film covering a recess formed at a surface of an insulating film formed above a lower wiring layer.

Fig. 26 is a cross-sectional view of a diffusion-barrier film covering a recess formed at a surface of an insulating film formed above lower wiring layers.

Fig. 27 is a plan view of a cluster apparatus used for forming a copper wiring layer.

Fig. 28 is a graph showing a diffusion profile of fluorine into a diffusion-barrier film.

Fig. 29 is a graph showing a diffusion profile of copper into a diffusion-barrier film. \langle

Fig. 30 is a cross-sectional view of a copper wiring structure in

15

20

25

accordance with the seventh embodiment.

Fig. 31 is a cross-sectional view of a copper wiring structure in accordance with the seventh embodiment.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Preferred embodiments in accordance with the present invention will be explained hereinbelow with reference to drawings.

A method of fabricating a diffusion-barrier film in accordance with the preferred embodiment is explained hereinbelow with reference to Figs. 4A to 4D.

As illustrated in Fig. 4A, a first insulating film 12a is formed on a semiconductor substrate 11, and a second insulating film 12b is formed on the first insulating film 12a. A copper wiring layer 44 is buried in the first insulating film 12a. The second insulating film 12b is formed at a surface thereof with recesses 13 in each of which a wiring is to be formed. Holes 14 reach the first insulating film 12a from a bottom of each of the recesses 13.

First, the semiconductor substrate 11 is exposed to argon plasma containing hydrogen therein, in a first chamber.

Then, the semiconductor substrate 11 is transferred in vacuum to a second chamber, and a film is formed on the semiconductor substrate 11 in a nitrogen-containing gas by sputtering in which a sputtering target is composed of refractive metal.

First, an electric power source for generating plasma is set to generate relatively low power with a concentration of nitrogen in plasma gas being kept constant. As a result, the target metal makes sufficient reaction with nitrogen, and an amorphous metal nitride film 15 is deposited over a surface of the second insulating film 12b, as illustrated in Fig. 4B.

Then, immediately after the formation of the amorphous metal nitride film 15, the electric power source is set to generate relatively high power to thereby form a film without allowing sufficient time for reaction between nitrogen

10

15

20

25

and the target metal. As a result, a crystalline metal film 16 containing nitrogen therein is formed on the amorphous metal nitride film 15.

Thus, as illustrated in Fig. 4B, it is possible to successively and effectively fabricate the diffusion-barrier film 17 having a multi-layered structure, on both an inner sidewall and a bottom of the recesses 13 and the holes 14 in the same chamber. By setting a sputtering pressure sufficiently high while deposition of the diffusion-barrier film 17 by sputtering, it would be possible to enhance coverage of the diffusion-barrier film 17.

Thereafter, the semiconductor substrate 11 is transferred into a third chamber in vacuum. Then, a copper film 18 is deposited over the diffusion-barrier film 17 in vacuum in the third chamber to thereby completely fill the recesses 13 and the holes 14 with the copper film 18, as illustrated in Fig. 4C. Since the crystal metal film 16 containing nitrogen therein is exposed outside and the semiconductor substrate 11 is transferred in vacuum, an oxide film is not formed at a surface of the crystal metal film 16.

Then, as illustrated in Fig. 4D, the diffusion-barrier film 17 and the copper film 18 are removed by CMP until the second insulating film 12b appears. Thus, there is obtained a copper wiring structure having high reliability.

The reason of enhancement in barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion is to introduce nitrogen into the metal film 16. In addition, the metal film 16 containing nitrogen ensures high adhesion with copper. The amorphous metal nitride film 15 also has a characteristic of preventing copper diffusion, and further enhances adhesion with the second insulating film 12b. Thus, it is possible to ensure high adhesion between the copper film 18 and the diffusion-barrier film 17, and to prevent copper from being diffused from the copper film 18 into the second insulating film 12b.

Hereinbelow are explained detailed examples of the above-mentioned embodiment.

[First Example]

15

20

25

In the first example, hereinbelow is explained sputtering for fabricating a multi-layered structure comprised of a crystalline metal film containing nitrogen therein and an amorphous metal nitride film.

The sputtering in the first example is carried out in a RF magnetron sputtering apparatus illustrated in Fig. 5.

In the illustrated RF magnetron sputtering apparatus, a chamber 21 is kept to be in vacuum, specifically, to have an internal pressure of about 1×10^{-7} Pa to about 1×10^{-6} Pa by means of a pump 33 such as a dry pump, a cryosorption pump or a turbo pump. In the chamber 21 is placed a heater 34 which can heat a semiconductor substrate 22 introduced into the chamber 21, up to about 20 to 300 degrees centigrade. A metal target 28 or the semiconductor substrate 22 is designed to be able to raise or lower, and hence, a distance between the metal target 28 and the semiconductor substrate 22 can be varied in the range of 102 mm to 134 mm.

Argon and nitrogen gases are adjusted with respect to a flow rate by means of mass flow controllers 31, and then, introduced into the chamber 21. When the argon and nitrogen gases are introduced into the chamber 21, the chamber 21 has an internal pressure of about 2 Pa to about 17 Pa.

The metal target 28 has a diameter, for instance, in the range of about 300 mm to about 320 mm. The metal target 28 is fixed to the chamber 21 through a target holder 27, a cathode 23 and insulators 29. In the cathodes 23 are rotatably arranged a plurality of permanent magnets 24. By rotating the permanent magnets 24, magnetic field 30 in the chamber 21 is uniformized, and erosion at a surface of the metal target 28 is also uniformized. As a result, it is possible to enhance uniformity of a film to be formed on the semiconductor substrate 22.

A RF electric power source 25 for introducing RF power into the chamber 21 is in electrical connection with the cathode 23 through a matching box 32 carrying out impedance matching. The RF electric power source 25 applies

15

20

25

radio frequency (RF) having a frequency of 13.56 MHz to the metal target 28 having a diameter of 300 mm, at 0 to 10 kW.

Turning the RF electric power source 25 on to thereby introduce RF into the chamber 21, there is generated argon plasma containing nitrogen therein. The target metal 28 is sputtered by argon ions generated in the argon plasma 26. As a result, metal particles of the target metal 28 fly into the semiconductor substrate 22, and thus, the crystalline metal film 16 containing nitrogen therein or the amorphous metal nitride film 15 is formed.

The inventor actually formed a tantalum film covering therewith the hole 14 (see Fig. 4A) formed through the second insulating film 12b by means of the above-mentioned RF magnetron sputtering apparatus. The coverage characteristic of the tantalum film is shown in Fig. 6.

The hole 14 had a diameter in the range of $0.3\,\mu$ m to $1.5\,\mu$ m. The second insulating film 12b had a thickness of about $1.5\,\mu$ m where the hole 14 was formed.

As is obvious in view of Fig. 6, as a sputtering pressure is increased from 2 Pa to 17 Pa, bottom coverage is enhanced. Herein, bottom coverage is defined as a ratio of a thickness of the tantalum film at a bottom of the hole 14 to a thickness of the tantalum film at a surface of the second insulating film 12b. Specifically, when a sputtering pressure is over 5 Pa, sufficient coverage can be obtained to a hole having a great aspect ratio.

A thickness of the tantalum film at an inner sidewall of the hole 14 is equal to about a half of a thickness of the tantalum film at a bottom of the hole 14. As a sputtering pressure is increased, the tantalum film covers an inner sidewall of the hole 14 therewith to a greater degree.

The reason of this phenomenon is considered as follows.

The first reason is an increase in the number of Ta ions in plasma gas, as illustrated in Fig. 7.

As a sputtering pressure is increased, tantalum atomics increasingly

10

15

20

25

make collision with excited argon atomics, resulting in that argon atomics are facilitated to be ionized. The resultant tantalum ions are attracted to negative self-bias generated at the semiconductor substrate 22. As a result, an incident angle at which tantalum ion flux 35 is radiated to the semiconductor substrate 22 becomes nearly 90 degrees. Thus, overhanging which occurs in the vicinity of an edge of recess or hole in conventional sputtering is suppressed, ensuring tantalum atomics to reach a bottom of the hole 14 or recess 13. As a result, a tantalum film 36 entirely covers an inner sidewall of the hole 14.

The second reason is that the deposited tantalum film 36 is resputtered by argon ions 39, as illustrated in Fig. 8.

The argon ions 39 which are primary constituents of plasma gas are accelerated by electric field and reach not only a target but also the semiconductor substrate 22 which is in a condition of negative self-bias. This means that the tantalum film 36 having been deposited onto the semiconductor substrate 22 is re-sputtered. Since the tantalum film deposited in the vicinity of an edge of the hole 14 or recess 13 and causing overhanging is re-sputtered by the argon ions 39, as indicated with an arrow 37, tantalum atomics 38 directing to a bottom of the hole 14 or recess 13 are not interfered at the edge of the hole 14 or recess 13. Accordingly, it is ensured that a tantalum film is deposited on a bottom and an inner sidewall of the hole 14 or recess 13.

In addition, since the tantalum film 36 deposited on a bottom of the hole 14 or recess 13 is re-sputtered by the argon ions 39, tantalum atomics generated by re-sputtering are deposited again on an inner sidewall 40 of the hole 14 or recess 13, ensuring enhancement in coverage at the sidewall 40 of the hole 14 or recess 13.

It is not possible to determine which is a main reason for enhancement in coverage among the above-mentioned first and second reasons. However, since mean free path of plasma ion is just a few millimeters under a pressure over 5 Pa, it is considered that almost 90 degrees of an incident angle of the tantalum

20

25

5

ion flux 35 does not contribute to enhancement in coverage so much. The main reason why the coverage is enhanced is considered that argon ions are generated in a sufficient density by virtue of a high pressure, and a tantalum film having been deposited are re-sputtered by the argon ions.

In accordance with the experiments the inventor had conducted, it was confirmed that coverage was enhanced in sputtering of a tantalum nitride film, carried out under a high pressure over 5 Pa.

As mentioned so far, it is preferable that a sputtering pressure is set equal to or greater than 5 Pa in RF magnetron sputtering.

10 [Second Example]

Fig. 9 shows a relation between a flow rate ratio and resistivity of a film formed by high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering having been explained in the first example, for various RF powers. Herein, the flow rate ratio is defined as a ratio of a volume of argon gas to be introduced into the chamber 21 to a volume of nitrogen gas to be introduced into the chamber $21 \, (N_2 / (Ar + N_2))$.

The relation shown in Fig. 9 was observed when the chamber 21 had a pressure of 13 Pa, the semiconductor substrate 22 was heated at 200 degrees centigrade, the permanent magnets 24 were rotated at 10 r.p.m., and the distance between the metal target 28 and the semiconductor substrate 22 was 134 mm.

As a ratio of N_2 gas in the flow rate ratio $N_2/(Ar + N_2)$ is increased, the resistivity is once reduced, and thereafter, increased again, regardless the RF power. However, an increase rate of the N_2 gas ratio is dependent on the RF power. The resistivity increases at a lower rate at the greater RF power.

Figs. 10 to 13 show how X-ray diffraction (XRD) patterns vary as the N_2 gas ratio is varied when RF power of 6 kW (8.5 W/cm²) is applied to the tantalum target having a diameter of 300 mm.

Specifically, Figs. 10 to 13 shows XRD patterns when the N_2 gas ratio is equal to 0%, 1%, 5%, and 7% respectively. Hereinbelow are explained Figs. 10 to 13 in comparison with Fig. 9.

10

15

20

25

When the N_2 gas ratio is equal to 0%, there is obtained a β -Ta (002)-oriented crystalline tantalum film which has resistivity in the range of about 160 to 200 μ Ω -cm, as illustrated in Fig. 10.

When the N_2 gas ratio is equal to 1%, there is obtained a crystalline metal film (herein, a tantalum film) containing nitrogen therein, which includes β —Ta and TaN_{0.1} in mixture and which has resistivity in the range of about 100 μ Ω -cm, as illustrated in Fig. 11.

When the N_2 gas ratio is equal to 5%, it is understood in view of Fig. 12 that XRD pattern strength is reduced, and hence, there is formed an amorphous metal nitride film, which has resistivity in the range of about 200 to 250 μ Ω -cm.

When the N_2 gas ratio is equal to 7%, a crystalline metal nitride film (Ta_3N_5) is formed, and resistivity is further increased, as illustrated in Fig. 13.

As mentioned above, when the tantalum target is selected, a crystalline structure, composition and resistivity of a film to be formed by sputtering vary in dependence on both a concentration of nitrogen gas in sputtering gas and RF power. Conversely speaking, this means that it is possible to control characteristics of a film to be formed by sputtering, by controlling both a concentration of nitrogen gas in sputtering gas and RF power. The present invention is based on this discovery.

However, it is difficult to vary a flow rate of sputtering gas (that is, a pressure of sputtering gas) and N_2 composition ratio in sputtering. Accordingly, it is necessary in practical use to keep both a flow rate of sputtering gas (that is, a pressure of sputtering gas) and N_2 composition ratio constant, and to vary only RF power, to thereby control a crystalline structure, composition and resistivity of a film to be formed by sputtering.

Fig. 14 shows how resistivity varies when only RF power is varied while a N_2 gas ratio is kept fixed at 2%. As is obvious in view of Fig. 14, it is understood that it is possible to control film quality and resistivity of a film to be formed by sputtering, even when only RF power is varied. In Fig. 14, resistivity is varied

15

20

25

when a gas pressure is equal to 10 Pa, the permanent magnets are rotated at 10 r.p.m., and the substrate was heated at 200 degrees centigrade.

Figs. 15 to 18 show XRD characteristics relative to RF power. Figs. 15 to 18 show XRD characteristics observed when RF power is equal to 2 kW, 3 kW, 6 kW and 8 kW, respectively.

Specifically, when RF power is equal to 2 kW, there is obtained amorphous Ta_2N , as illustrated in Fig. 15. By increasing RF power, there is obtained crystalline $TaN_{0.1}$. When RF power is equal to 8 kW, there is obtained a crystalline metal film containing nitrogen therein, which includes a β -Ta film and $TaN_{0.1}$ in mixture.

Figs. 19 and 20 are SEM (Scanning Electron Microscopy) photographs of films obtained when RF power is set equal to 2 kW and 8 kW, respectively.

When RF power is set equal to 2 kW, as is obvious in view of XRD illustrated in Fig. 15, there is not observed grain boundary, because a deposited film has an amorphous structure. In contrast, when RF power is set equal to 8 kW, as is obvious in view of XRD illustrated in Fig. 18, there is obtained a crystalline film including a β -Ta film and TaN_{0.1} in mixture, and having a pillar-like structure.

That is, if Ta_2N , which is an amorphous metal nitride film, is deposited at 2 kW of RF power, and RF power is increased up to 8 kW immediately when the film has acquired a desired thickness, the film is turned into a crystalline metal film containing nitrogen therein. As a result, as illustrated in Fig. 21, a diffusion-barrier film 17 is formed on a semiconductor substrate 11 where the diffusion-barrier film 17 has a multi-layered structure comprised of an amorphous metal nitride film 15 and a crystalline metal film 16 containing nitrogen therein. Specifically, the amorphous metal nitride film 15 is an amorphous Ta_2N film, and the crystalline metal film 16 is composed of crystalline β -Ta and crystalline $TaN_{0.1}$ in mixture.

Fig. 22 is a SEM photograph of a cross-section of the diffusion-barrier

10

15

20

25

film 17 which is formed by changing sputtering power from 2 kW to 8 kW while a TaN film is being deposited, to thereby successively deposit the crystalline metal film 16 and the amorphous metal nitride film 15 each by a thickness of about 500 angstroms. It is confirmed in Fig. 22 that the amorphous Ta₂N film 15 and the crystalline metal film 16 containing nitrogen therein form a multi-layered structure.

The reason of this phenomenon is considered as follows.

When sputtering power is set equal to 2 kW, since a sputtering rate caused by argon ions is relatively low, there is sufficient time for a tantalum target to be nitrided by N_2 at a surface thereof. Hence, the tantalum target is nitrided at a surface thereof, and turned into Ta_2N . Since the thus produced Ta_2N is sputtered by argon ions, a Ta_2N film is deposited. However, when sputtering power is set equal to 8 kW, the tantalum target is sputtered by argon ions before a surface of the tantalum target is sufficiently nitrided. As a result, there is obtained a tantalum film slightly containing nitrogen.

By utilizing the above-mentioned phenomenon, it is possible to form the diffusion-barrier film 17 having a multi-layered structure and covering therewith the recess 13 or the hole 14 formed at the second insulating film 12b formed on the semiconductor substrate 11, as illustrated in Fig. 23.

The lower film or amorphous metal nitride (Ta₂N) film 15 is required to have such a thickness that barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion is ensured and adhesion with the underlying insulating film 12b is also ensured. A desired thickness of the amorphous metal nitride (Ta₂N) film 15 is in the range of about 80 angstroms to about 150 angstroms.

On the other hand, the crystalline nitrogen-containing metal film 16 composed of crystalline β -Ta and crystalline $TaN_{0.1}$ in mixture is required to have such a thickness that barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion is ensured and adhesion with copper is also ensured. A desired thickness of the crystalline metal film 16 is in the range of about 60 angstroms to about 300

15

20

25

angstroms.

[Third Example]

The RF magnetron sputtering having been explained in the first example makes it possible to enhance coverage characteristic of a deposited film for covering a recess or hole therewith, by introducing a gas having a higher pressure than usual, specifically, a pressure equal to or greater than 5 Pa, into a chamber. That is, it is possible to form the multi-layered barrier film 17 under desired coverage characteristic by switching RF power with a sputtering pressure being kept equal to or greater than 5 Pa, even when there is carried out dual-damassin process in which the recess 13 and the hole 14 formed at a surface of the second insulating film 12b formed on the semiconductor substrate 11 are concurrently filled with the diffusion-barrier film 17.

[Fourth Example]

In the above-mentioned first and second examples, the process in which a multi-layered barrier film is successively formed by switching RF power while the film is being formed is applied to RF magnetron sputtering. This process may be applied to DC magnetron sputtering, as illustrated in Fig. 24, though a N_2 gas ratio and RF power are different from those in the first and second examples.

Fig. 24 illustrates a DC magnetron sputtering apparatus. The apparatus is comprised of a chamber 21, a heater 34 fixed on a bottom of the chamber 21 for heating a semiconductor substrate 22, a target metal 28 fixed to a top of the chamber 21 by means of insulators 29 and a cathode 23, a pump 33 for exhausting air from the chamber 21 such that a pressure in the chamber 21 is in the range of about 1×10^{-7} Pa to about 1×10^{-6} Pa, a magnet 42 positioned above the target metal 28, mass flow controllers 31 for adjusting flow rates of argon gas and nitrogen gas, and allowing the gases to enter the chamber 21, and a DC electric power source 41 for applying a DC voltage to both the cathode 23 and the heater 34.

Turning the DC electric power source 41 on, argon plasma containing

15

20

25

nitrogen therein is generated in the chamber 21.
[Fifth Example]

In the first and second examples, there is formed only one via-hole and wiring. However, it should be noted that the present invention may be applied to a copper wiring structure including two or more via-holes and wirings.

In the fifth example, as illustrated in Fig. 25, a first insulating film 12a is formed on a semiconductor substrate 11. The first insulating film 12a is formed with via-holes which is filled with a copper wiring layer 44 with a diffusion-barrier film 17 being sandwiched between an inner surface of each of the via-holes and the copper wiring layer 44. A second insulating film 12b is formed on the first insulating film 12a. The second insulating film 12b is also formed with recesses and via-holes which is filled with a copper wiring (not illustrated) with a diffusion-barrier film 17 being sandwiched between inner surfaces of the recesses and the via-holes, and the copper wiring.

Thus, recesses and/or holes formed throughout each of multi-layered insulating films are covered with the diffusion-barrier film 17, and then, the recesses and/or holes may be filled with a copper wiring layer.

An example of the multi-layered structure is illustrated in Fig. 26. The illustrated multi-layered structure is comprised of three insulating layers. Each of the insulating layers is formed with recesses and via-holes, which are covered at their surfaces with a diffusion-barrier layer 17, and filled with copper wiring layers 44a and 44b.

Hereinbelow is explained a method of fabricating the multi-layered structure illustrated in Fig. 26.

A semiconductor substrate 11 is formed at a surface thereof with oxide layers 11a. A semiconductor device 11b is formed on the semiconductor substrate 11 between the oxide layers 11a.

A first insulating film 12a is formed on the semiconductor substrate 11. The first insulating film 12a is comprised of, for instance, a silicon dioxide film.

15

20

25

The first insulating film 12a is formed with recess and holes reaching the semiconductor device 11b. The recesses and holes are covered at their inner surfaces with the diffusion-barrier film 17. The diffusion-barrier film 17 has a multi-layered structure comprised of a crystalline nitrogen-containing metal film and an amorphous metal nitride film, and has sufficient coverage to cover recesses and holes therewith. The diffusion-barrier film 17 may be formed by such high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering as mentioned in the first example.

Then, the recesses and holes are filled with copper in vacuum. Then, the copper film and the diffusion-barrier film 17 are removed by CMP until the first insulating film 12a appears. Thus, there is fabricated the copper wiring layer 44a.

Since copper does not form passive state at a surface, the copper wiring layer 44a may be oxidized. In order to prevent oxidation of the copper wiring layer 44a, a silicon nitride film 12d is formed over the first insulating film 12a.

Then, a second insulating film 12b is formed on the first insulating film 12a. The second insulating film 12b is formed with recesses and holes reaching the copper wiring layer 44a formed in the first insulating film 12a. Then, the recesses and holes formed in the second insulating film 12b are covered with the diffusion-barrier film 17, and the recesses and holes are filled with the copper wiring layer 44b. By repeating the above-mentioned steps by the desired number, there can be fabricated a semiconductor device having such a multi-layered copper wiring structure as illustrated in Fig. 26.

[Sixth Example]

The sixth example relates to an apparatus and a method of successively forming both a diffusion-barrier film having a multi-layered structure and copper wiring layer.

Fig. 27 is a top plan view of an apparatus of forming a copper wiring layer, in accordance with the sixth example.

The apparatus includes a cluster chamber 51 including a separation

15

20

25

chamber 51 at a center. The separation chamber 51 is equipped therein with a robot 52 for transferring a semiconductor substrate.

The cluster chamber 51 is comprised further of two lord lock chambers 45, a chamber 46 used for heating a semiconductor substrate, an etching chamber 47 used for cleaning recesses and holes, a sputter chamber 48 used for fabricating a diffusion-barrier film, and a chamber 49 used for forming a copper wiring layer, arranged around the separation chamber 51.

It is possible to form a copper wiring layer without exposure of a semiconductor substrate to atmosphere through the use of the cluster chamber 50.

Hereinbelow are explained steps of fabricating a copper wiring layer.

First, a semiconductor substrate is introduced into one of the lord lock chambers 45. An insulating film is formed in advance on the semiconductor substrate, and the insulating film is formed in advance with a recess and/or hole.

Then, the lord lock chamber 45 is evacuated of air by means of a dry pump and a turbo pump for about five minutes. As a result, the lord lock chamber 45 has a vacuum degree of 7×10^{-3} Pa to 8×10^{-3} Pa.

Then, a gate valve between the lord lock chamber 45 and the separation chamber 51 is made open. The separation chamber 51 is in advance kept in a vacuum degree of about 5×10^{-5} Pa to 1×10^{-5} Pa by means of a dry pump and a turbo pump. Hence, the semiconductor substrate is transferred into the separation chamber 52 by the robot 52 without being exposed to atmosphere.

Then, the semiconductor substrate is transferred into the chamber 46 which is in advance kept in a vacuum degree of about 6×10^{-5} Pa by means of a dry pump and a turbo pump. The semiconductor substrate is heated at about 50 to about 200 degrees centigrade in the chamber 46 to thereby remove moisture existing at a surface of the semiconductor substrate and clean a surface of the semiconductor substrate.

Then, the semiconductor substrate is transferred into the etching chamber 47 from the chamber 46 through the separation chamber 51. The

15

20

25

etching chamber 47 is kept in a vacuum degree of about 5×10^{-6} Pa by means of a cryosorption pump, dry pump and a turbo pump.

After introducing the semiconductor substrate into the etching chamber 47, the semiconductor substrate is plasma-etched in argon gas or argon gas diluted with hydrogen gas ($H_2/Ar = 3\%$). By carrying out plasma-etching, a surface of the semiconductor substrate and inner surfaces of a recess and a hole are reduced and cleaned.

The plasma-etching has an advantage that edges of a recess and a hole are ground by the plasma-etching, and accordingly, an opening area of the recess and hole is broadened, ensuring enhancement in coverage characteristic.

Then, the semiconductor substrate is transferred into the sputter chamber 48 from the etching chamber 47 by means of the robot 52. The sputter chamber 48 is kept in a vacuum degree of about 4×10^{-6} Pa by means of a cryosorption pump, dry pump and a turbo pump. The high-pressure RF magnetron sputtering as having been explained in the first example is carried out in the sputter chamber 48.

In the sputter chamber 48, a crystalline nitrogen-containing metal film (a film composed of crystalline β —Ta and crystalline $TaN_{0.1}$ in mixture) and an amorphous metal nitride film (a Ta_2N film) are deposited on the semiconductor substrate by the method having been explained in the first and second examples, wherein RF power is instantaneously switched. In this example, a gas pressure is kept at 10 Pa, a substrate temperature is kept at 200 degrees centigrade, a N_2 gas ratio is kept at 2%, and RF power is switched from 2 kW to 8 kW. As a result, there is obtained a diffusion-barrier film having a multi-layered structure and also having enhanced coverage characteristic under the characteristics illustrated in Fig. 6.

Then, the semiconductor substrate is transferred in vacuum to the chamber 49 from the sputter chamber 48. The chamber 49 is kept in a vacuum degree of about 4×10^{-4} Pa by means of a dry pump and a turbo pump. Since the

15

20

25

semiconductor substrate is transferred in vacuum, the crystalline nitrogen-containing metal film in the diffusion-barrier film is kept clean at a surface thereof. A copper film is deposited on the crystalline nitrogen-containing metal film by chemical vapor deposition (CVD) such that the recess and hole is filled with copper, as follows.

The semiconductor substrate is kept at about 170 to about 200 degrees centigrade. A source including Cu (hfac) tmvs (trimethylvinylsilyl hexafluoroacetylacetonate copper (I)) as a main constituent is introduced into a carburetor at 1 to 2 grams per minute through a liquid transfer system. The source gasified in the carburetor is introduced into the chamber 49 together with nitrogen carrier gas, resulting in that the chamber 49 is kept at about 1 kPa.

The gas introduced into the chamber 49 makes chemical reaction on the semiconductor substrate, and is turned into copper, and then, deposited on the semiconductor substrate. Herein, copper is deposited by such a thickness that a recess and/or hole is sufficiently filled with copper, for instance, a thickness in the range of about 8000 angstroms to about 15000 angstroms.

In particular, when a copper film is formed by CVD, segregation of fluorine at a surface of the diffusion-barrier film, diffusion of fluorine into the diffusion-barrier film, and diffusion of copper into the diffusion-barrier film exert a great influence on the adhesion, which fluorine is contained in Cu (hfac) tmvs which is a source for carrying out CVD.

Figs. 28 and 29 illustrate diffusion profiles of fluorine and copper into the diffusion-barrier film, respectively, which profiles were measured by SIMS (secondary ion mass spectroscopy).

In a β – Ta film obtained by sputtering carried out in argon atmosphere, since fluorine segregates at an interface between copper and tantalum, the β – Ta film would have poor adhesion. With respect to a Ta₂N film, though fluorine is diffused into the Ta₂N film, copper is scarcely diffused in the Ta₂N film. As a result, atomics are coupled with each other with a poor force,

10

15

20

and hence, the Ta_2N film would have poor adhesion. In contrast, with respect to a $TaN_{0.1}$ film, since copper and fluorine are allowed to be diffused into the $TaN_{0.1}$ film, atomics are coupled with each other with a strong force, and as a result, the $TaN_{0.1}$ film would high adhesion.

Thus, it is understood that if copper is deposited by CVD, the diffusion-barrier film having a multi-layered structure comprised of a crystalline TaN_{0.1} film and an amorphous Ta₂N film would have enhanced adhesion and barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion.

In accordance with the sixth example, a copper wiring layer can be formed on a semiconductor substrate without the semiconductor substrate being exposed to atmosphere. Accordingly, the diffusion-barrier film is kept clean at a surface, and hence, film quality of a copper film formed by CVD is likely to be reflected to a crystalline structure of a tantalum film of the diffusion-barrier film. Thus, it is possible to enhance crystal orientation of copper and adhesion between copper and a diffusion-barrier film.

[Seventh Example]

The seventh example relates to the cluster chamber 50 illustrated in Fig. 27. In the seventh example, the sputter chamber 48 is positioned in a region where a copper wiring layer is to be formed, which region corresponds to the chamber 49 in which a copper wiring layer is formed. Since the diffusion-barrier film includes a $TaN_{0.1}$ film containing crystalline β —Ta therein, at a surface, adhesion between the diffusion-barrier film and a copper film formed by sputtering is kept the same as adhesion between the diffusion-barrier film and a copper film formed by CVD.

25 [Eighth Example]

In the eighth example, the semiconductor substrate is taken out of the cluster chamber 50 illustrated in Fig. 27. The semiconductor substrate has such a copper wiring structure as illustrated in Fig. 30. Specifically, recesses and holes formed in the second insulating film 12b are covered with the diffusion-

15

20

25

barrier film 17, and a copper film 53 is formed covering the diffusion-barrier film 17 therewith.

A second copper film 54 is deposited over the copper film 53 by plating such that the recesses and holes are filled with the second copper film 54. As a result, as illustrated in Fig. 31, it is possible to fabricate a structure comprised of the multi-layered barrier layer 17, the copper film 53 formed by CVD or sputtering, and the second copper film 54 formed by plating. Thereafter, as illustrated in Fig. 4D, for instance, the second copper film 54, the copper film 53 and the diffusion-barrier film 17 are removed by CMP. Thus, there is obtained a copper wiring structure.

While the present invention has been described in connection with the preferred embodiments, the present invention provides the following advantages.

The first advantage is that it is possible to have a diffusion-barrier film having sufficient barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion and high adhesion with a copper film. This is because the diffusion-barrier film is designed to have a multi-layered structure comprised of an amorphous metal nitride film having a high barrier characteristic of preventing copper diffusion and a crystalline nitrogen-containing metal film having high adhesion with copper.

The second advantage is that it is possible to successively fabricate the diffusion-barrier film in a common chamber. This ensures reduction in apparatus cost and reduction in time for fabricating the diffusion-barrier film.

This is because that it is possible to successively form an amorphous metal nitride film and a crystalline nitrogen-containing metal film by instantaneously changing only RF power with a volume ratio of a nitrogen gas to a process gas introduced into a chamber, being kept constant. In accordance with this method, an upper metal film in the diffusion-barrier film inevitably contains nitrogen therein.

The third advantage is that a copper film can be formed with a surface

of the diffusion-barrier film being kept clean, through the use of an apparatus of transferring a semiconductor substrate in vacuum. As a result, reliability in a copper wiring layer can be enhanced.

While the present invention has been described in connection with certain preferred embodiments, it is to be understood that the subject matter encompassed by way of the present invention is not to be limited to those specific embodiments. On the contrary, it is intended for the subject matter of the invention to include all alternatives, modifications and equivalents as can be included within the spirit and scope of the following claims.

The entire disclosure of Japanese Patent Application No. 11-214110 filed on June 24, 1999 including specification, claims, drawings and summary is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A barrier film preventing diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate, comprising a multi-layered structure of first and second films,

said first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein,

said second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride, said barrier film being constituted of common metal atomic species.

10

2. The barrier film as set forth in claim 1, wherein said first film is formed on said second film.

The barrier film as set forth in claim 1, wherein said second film has a thickness in the range of 80 angstroms to 150 angstroms both inclusive.

3

**The barrier film as set forth in claim 1, wherein said first film has a thickness in the range of 60 angstroms to 300 angstroms both inclusive.

5. A multi-layered wiring structure comprising a barrier film which prevents diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate,

said barrier film having a multi-layered structure of first and second films, said first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen

25 therein,

said second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride, said barrier film being constituted of common metal atomic species.

6. The multi-layered wiring structure as set forth in claim 5, wherein said

first film is formed on said second film.

10

The multi-layered wiring structure as set forth in claim 5, wherein said second film has a thickness in the range of 80 angstroms to 150 angstroms both inclusive.

1

8. The multi-layered wiring structure as set forth in claim 5, wherein said first film has a thickness in the range of 60 angstroms to 300 angstroms both inclusive.

10

15

20

25

5

8

A. The multi-layered wiring structure as set forth in claim 5, wherein said barrier film covers a recess and a hole formed throughout an insulating film formed on an underlying wiring layer.

- M. The multi-layered wiring structure as set forth in claim 5, further comprising a copper film formed on said first film.
- 11. A method of forming a diffusion-barrier film by sputtering, comprising the steps of:
 - (a) preparing gas containing nitrogen therein; and
- (b) varying only power of an electric power source for generating plasma to thereby successively form a diffusion-barrier film having a multi-layered structure of first and second films, said first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, said second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride, said barrier film being constituted of metal atomic species of sputter target.
- 12. The method as set forth in claim 11, wherein said gas containing nitrogen therein has a pressure equal to or greater than 5 Pa.

- 13. The method as set forth in claim 11, wherein said gas contains nitrogen at 10 volume % or smaller.
- 5 14. The method as set forth in claim 11, wherein said metal atomic species of sputter target is one of tantalum, tungsten, titanium, molybdenum and niobium alone or in combination.
- 15. The method as set forth in claim 11/wherein said second film has a thickness in the range of 80 angstroms to 150/angstroms both inclusive.
 - 16. The method as set forth in claim 11, wherein said first film has a thickness in the range of 60 angstroms to 300 angstroms both inclusive.
 - 17. A method of forming a diffusion-barrier film by RF magnetron sputtering making use of rotational magnetic field and RF power, comprising the steps of:
 - (a) preparing gas containing nitrogen therein; and
 - (b) varying said RF power to thereby successively form a diffusion-barrier film having a multi-layered structure of first and second films, said first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, said second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride, said barrier film being constituted of metal atomic species of sputter target.
- 18. The method as set forth in claim 17, wherein said gas containing nitrogen therein has a pressure equal to or greater than 5 Pa.
 - 19. The method as set forth in claim 17, wherein said gas contains nitrogen at 10 volume % or smaller.

- 20. The method as set forth in claim 17, wherein said metal atomic species of sputter target is one of tantalum, tungsten, titanium, molybdenum and niobium alone or in combination.
- 5 21. The method as set forth in claim 17, wherein said second film has a thickness in the range of 80 angstroms to 150 angstroms both inclusive.
 - 22. The method as set forth in claim 17 wherein said first film has a thickness in the range of 60 angstroms to 300 angstroms both inclusive.
 - 23. A method of forming a diffusion-barrier film by RF magnetron sputtering, comprising the steps of:
 - (a) setting an electric power source for generation plasma to generate power having a first value, to thereby a first film, with a concentration of nitrogen in plasma gas being kept at a constant; and
 - (b) setting said electric power source to generate power having a second value greater than said first value at the moment when said first film is formed by a predetermined thickness to thereby form a second film on said first film.
- 24. The method as set forth in claim 23, wherein said first film is composed of amorphous metal nitride, and said second film is composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein.
- 25. The method as set forth in claim 23, wherein said plasma gas contains nitrogen gas at a pressure equal to or greater than 5 Pa.
 - 26. The method as set forth in claim 23, wherein said plasma gas contains nitrogen gas at 10 volume % or smaller.

10

- 27. The method as set forth in claim 23, wherein metal atomic species of sputter target is one of tantalum, tungsten, titanium, molybdenum and niobium alone or in combination.
- 28. The method as set forth in claim 23, wherein said first film has a thickness in the range of 80 angstroms to 150 angstroms both inclusive.
 - 29. The method as set forth in claim 23 wherein said second film has a thickness in the range of 60 angstroms to 300 angstroms both inclusive.
 - 30. A method of forming a copper wiring film, comprising the steps of:
 - (a) radiating plasma of argon containing hydrogen therein, to a recess or hole formed at an insulating film formed on a semiconductor substrate;
- (b) forming a diffusion-barrier film to cover said recess or hole therewith without exposing to atmosphere, said diffusion-barrier film having a multi-layered structure of first and second films, said first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, said second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride; and
- (c) forming a copper film on said diffusion-barrier film without exposing to atmosphere.
 - 31. The method as set forth in claim 30, wherein said diffusion-barrier film is formed by sputtering.
- 25 32. The method as set forth in claim 30, wherein said copper film is formed in vacuum.
 - 33. The method as set forth in claim 32, wherein said copper film is formed by thermal chemical vapor deposition in which thermal dismutation in a complex

of organic metal is utilized.

- 34. The method as set forth in claim 32, wherein said copper film is formed by sputtering in which copper target is used.
- 35. The method as set forth in claim 30, wherein said first film has a thickness in the range of 60 angstroms to 300 angstroms both inclusive.
- 36. The method as set forth in claim 30, wherein said second film has a thickness in the range of 80 angstroms to 150 angstroms both inclusive.

ad d

A THE ATT MADE OF THE THE PERSON OF THE PER

There is provided a barrier film preventing diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate. The barrier film has a multi-layered structure of first and second films wherein the first film is composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, and the second film is composed of amorphous metal nitride. The barrier film is constituted of common metal atomic species. The barrier film prevents copper diffusion from a copper wiring layer into a semiconductor device, and has sufficient adhesion characteristic to both a copper film and an interlayer insulating film.

FIG. 1 PRIOR ART

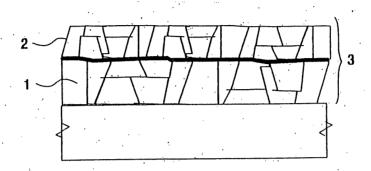


FIG. 2 PRIOR ART

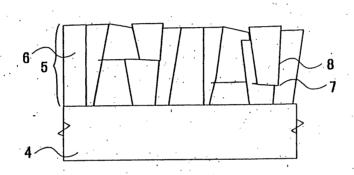
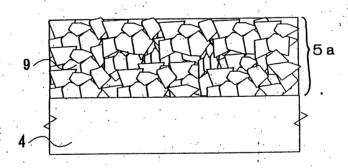


FIG. 3 PRIOR ART



merch !

FIG. 4A

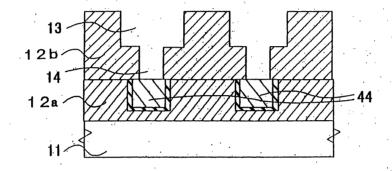


FIG. 4B

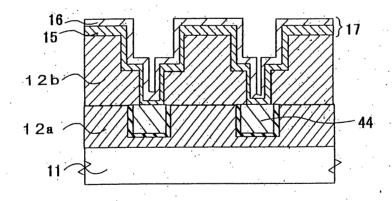


FIG. 4C

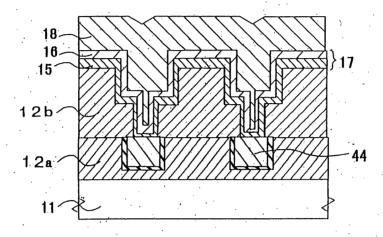
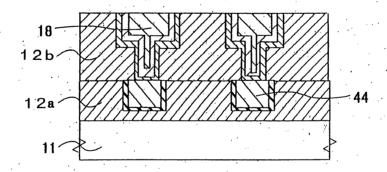


FIG. 4D



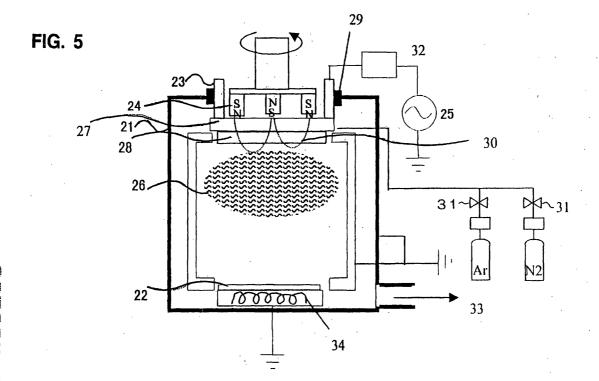


FIG. 6

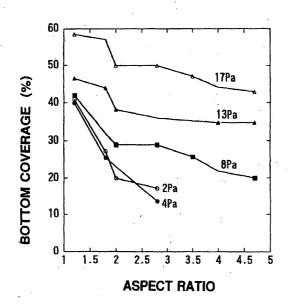


FIG. 7

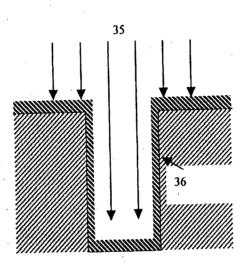


FIG. 8

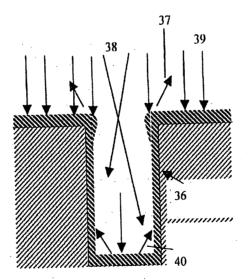


FIG. 9

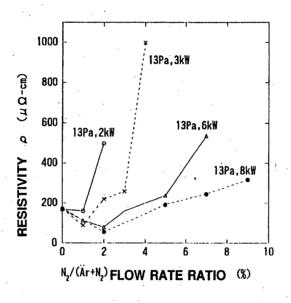


FIG. 10

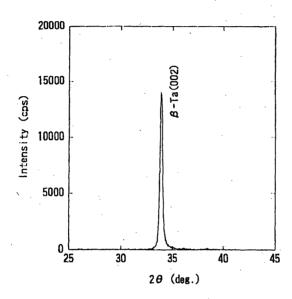


FIG. 11

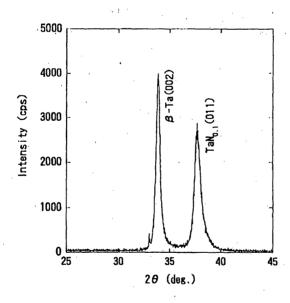


FIG. 12

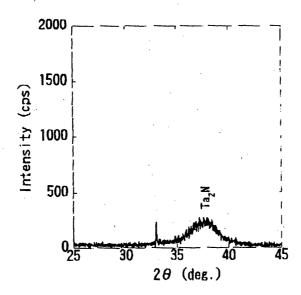
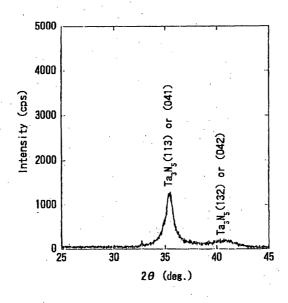
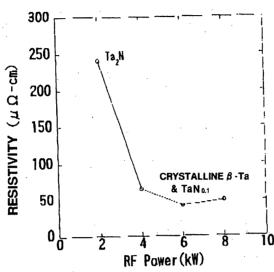


FIG. 13









9/18

FIG. 15

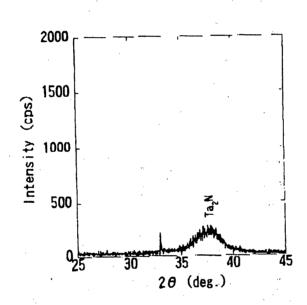


FIG. 16

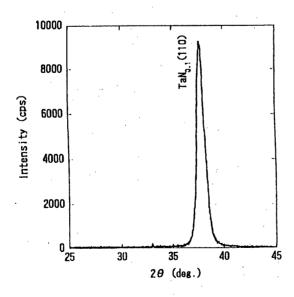


FIG. 17

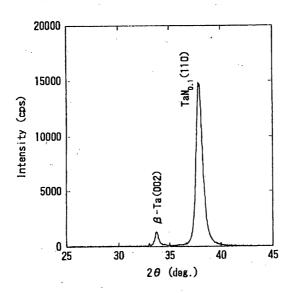


FIG. 18

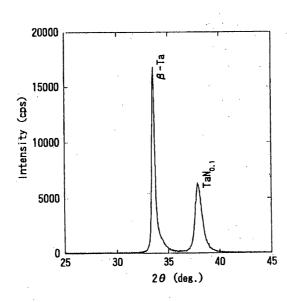
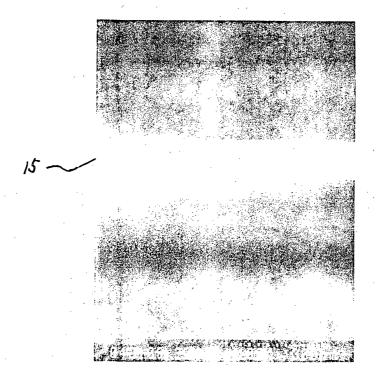
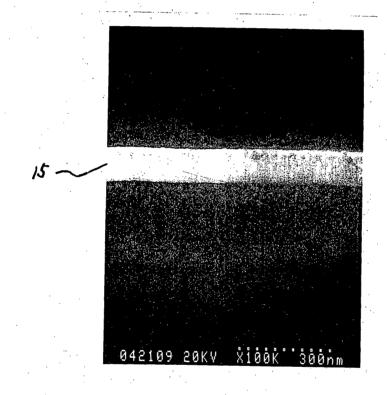
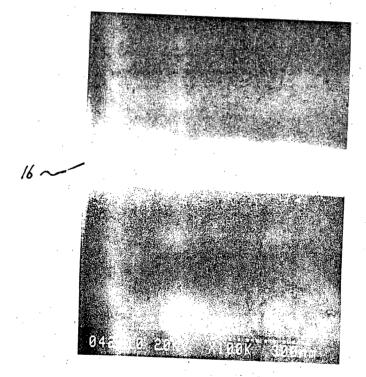


FIG. 19



11/18





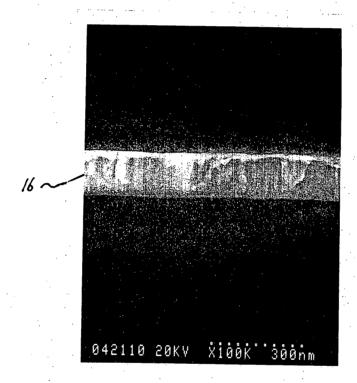


FIG. 21

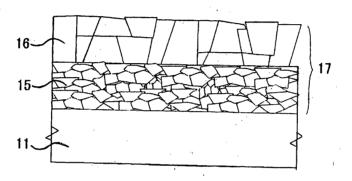


FIG. 22

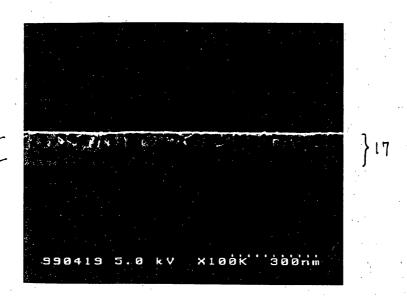
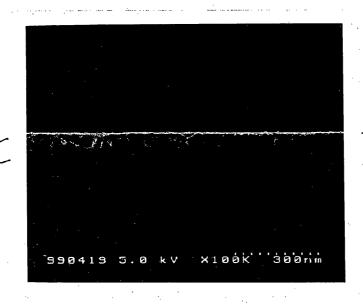


FIG. 22



Page 109 of 333

FIG. 23

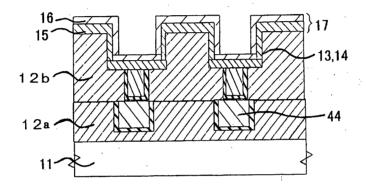


FIG. 24

(Confestion Confession Confessi

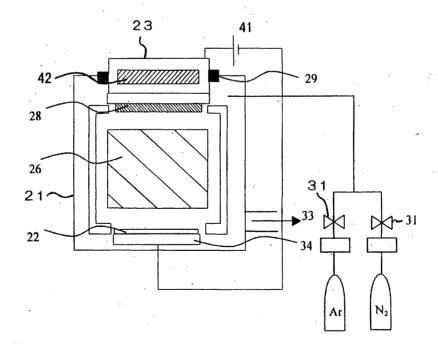


FIG. 25

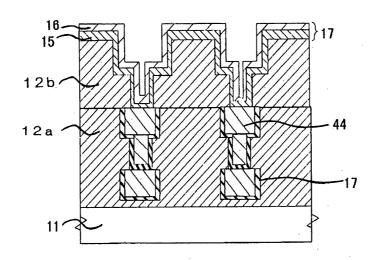


FIG. 26

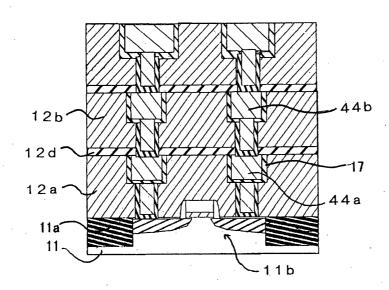


FIG. 27

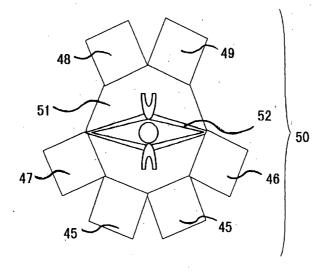


FIG. 28

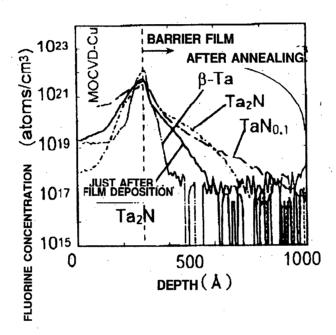
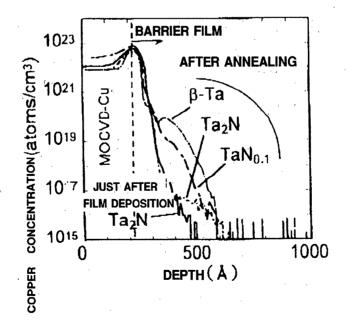


FIG. 29



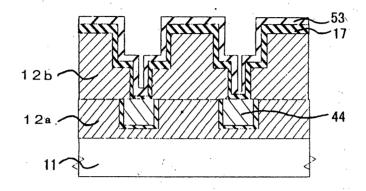
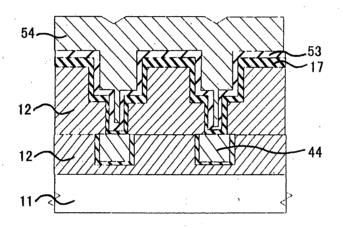


FIG. 31



3/18

FIG. 4C

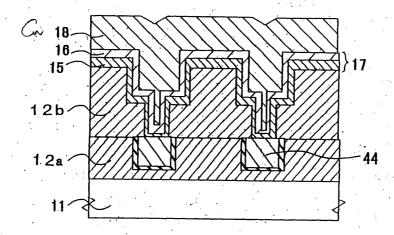
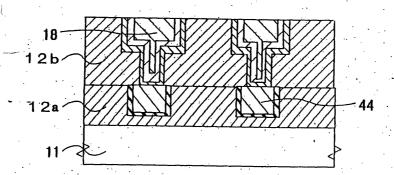


FIG. 4D

The first fact of the first fact of the

The flat fact for the fact for



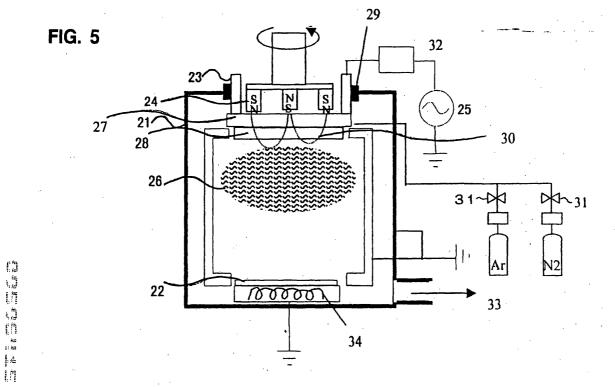


FIG. 6

THE ALL STREET

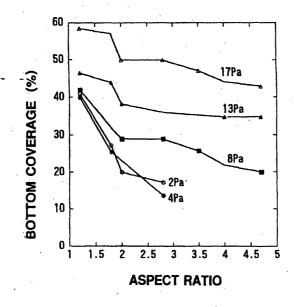


FIG. 7

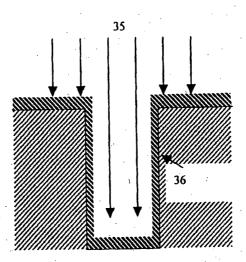


FIG. 8

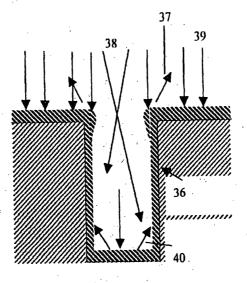


FIG. 9

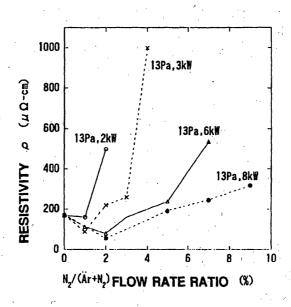


FIG. 10

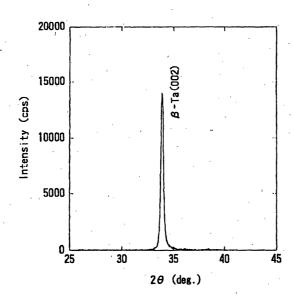


FIG. 11

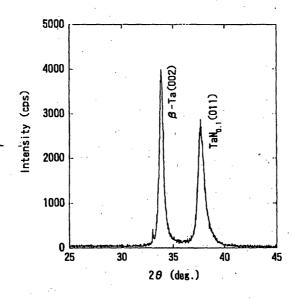


FIG. 12

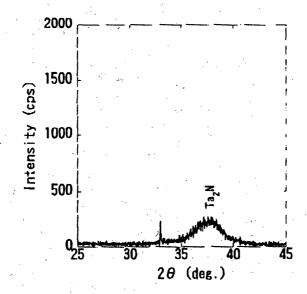
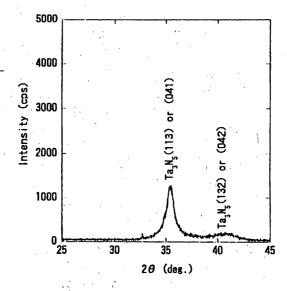
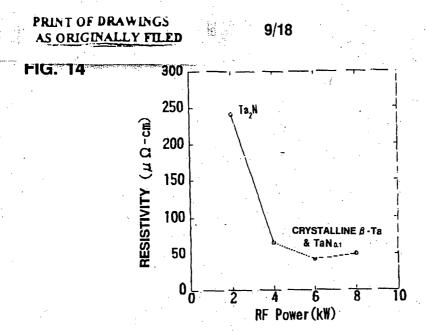


FIG. 13







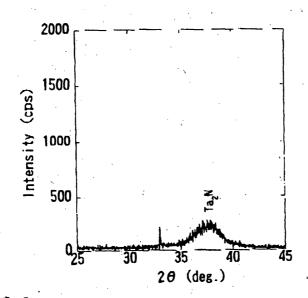


FIG. 16

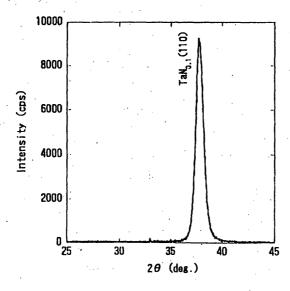


FIG. 17

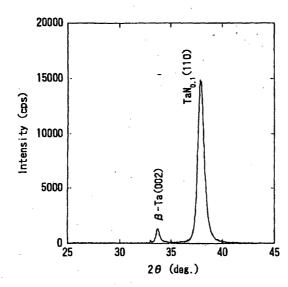
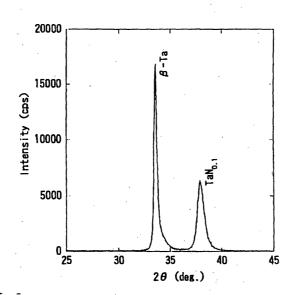


FIG. 18

THE RESERVE AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF THE



11/18

FIG. 19

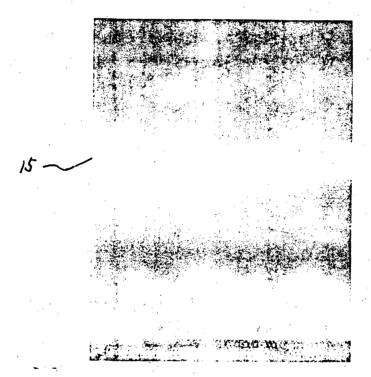


FIG. 20

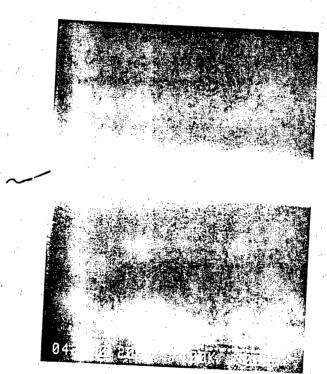
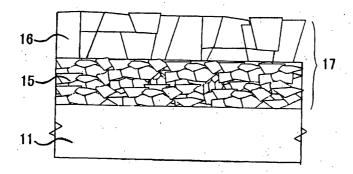
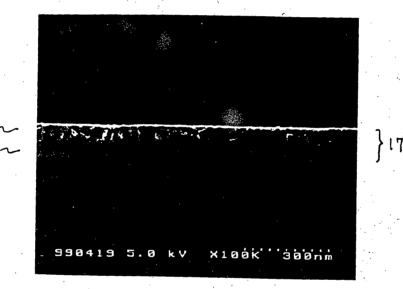


FIG. 21



.

FIG. 22



Page 126 of 333

FIG. 23

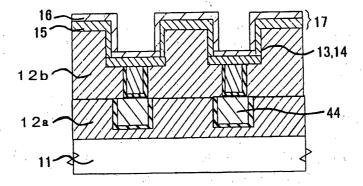
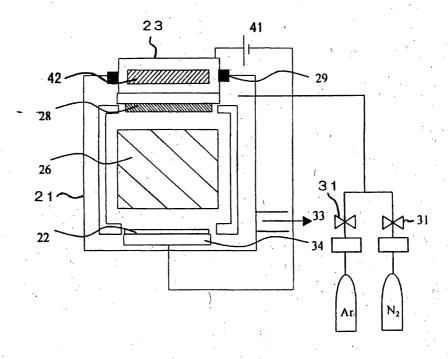


FIG. 24



The same of the sa

了。在1900年,1900年,1900年,1900年,1900年,1900年,1900年,1900年,1900年,1900年,1900年,1900年,1900年,1900年,1900年,1900年,1900年,1900年

FIG. 25

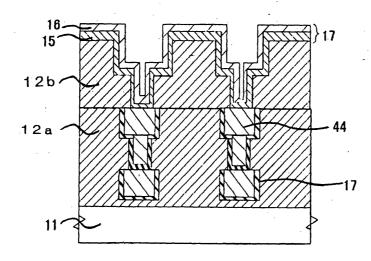


FIG. 26

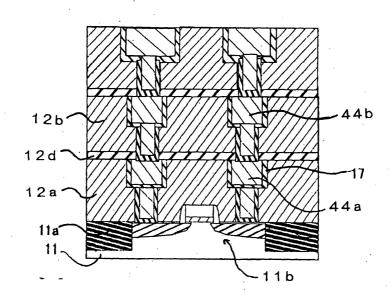


FIG. 27

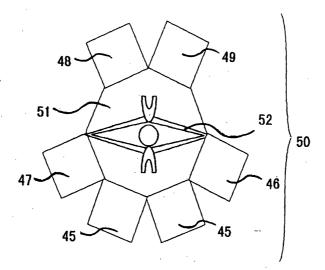


FIG. 28

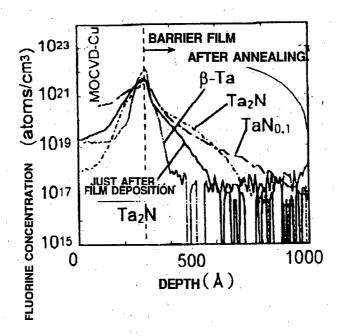


FIG. 29

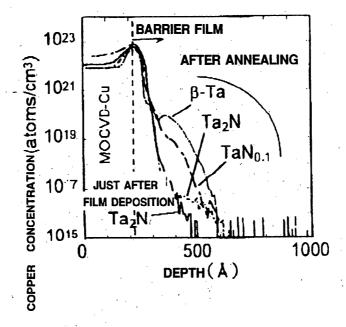


FIG. 30

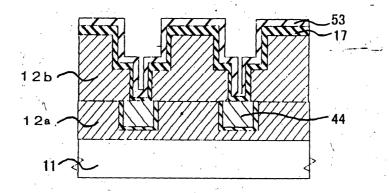
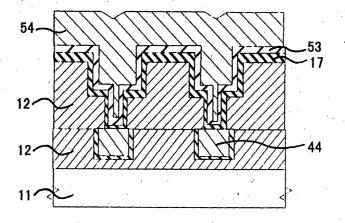


FIG. 31



The series of th

Page 1 of

=					
		Docke	l No.	100	
	13715				. · · . ·
	~ .				

Declaration and Power of Attorney For Patent Application English Language Declaration

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

I believe I am the original, first an first and joint inventor (if plural na which a patent is sought on the in	ames are listed b	f only one nan elow) of the s	ne is listed be ubject matter	low) or an which is o	original, claimed ar	nd fo
MULTI-LAYERED WIRING LAYER	AND METHOD OF	FABRICATIN	G THE SAME			
the specification of which						
(check one)		:				:
is attached hereto.		4				,
□ was filed on	as	United States	Application N	lo. or PCT	Internation	nal
Application Number						
and was amended on						
		(if applicab	le)			
including the claims, as amended I acknowledge the duty to disclos known to me to be material to	by any amendm	ent referred to States Patent	above. and Tradema	ark Office	all informa	atio
I hereby state that I have reviewed including the claims, as amended I acknowledge the duty to disclose known to me to be material to Section 1.56.	by any amendm	ent referred to States Patent	above. and Tradema	ark Office	all informa	atio
including the claims, as amended I acknowledge the duty to disclos known to me to be material to Section 1.56. I hereby claim foreign priority be Section 365(b) of any foreign apany PCT International application listed below and have also identificate or PCT International Order or PCT International Order or PCT International Order or PCT International Order or PCT International Order or PCT International Order or PCT International Order or PCT I	by any amendment to the United patentability as enefits under Tit plication(s) for p which designate ed below, by che	ent referred to States Patent defined in Titl tle 35, United atent or inven d at least one ecking the box	above. and Tradema e 37, Code States Code tor's certifica country other , any foreign	ork Office of Federa e, Section te, or Sec than the applicatio	all informal Regulation 365(a) United Stanforpate	atio ions d) c a) c ates nt o
including the claims, as amended I acknowledge the duty to disclos known to me to be material to Section 1.56. I hereby claim foreign priority be Section 365(b) of any foreign ap any PCT International application listed below and have also identificated below and have also ide	by any amendment to the United patentability as enefits under Tit plication(s) for p which designate ed below, by che	ent referred to States Patent defined in Titl tle 35, United atent or inven d at least one ecking the box	above. and Tradema e 37, Code States Code tor's certifica country other , any foreign	ork Office of Federa e, Section te, or Sec than the applicatio re that of t	all informal Regulation 365(a United Stanfor pate)	atio ions a) c a) c ates nt o
including the claims, as amended I acknowledge the duty to disclos known to me to be material to Section 1.56. I hereby claim foreign priority be Section 365(b) of any foreign apany PCT International application listed below and have also identificated below and have also iden	by any amendment to the United patentability as enefits under Tit plication(s) for p which designate ed below, by che	ent referred to States Patent defined in Titl tle 35, United atent or inven d at least one ecking the box	above. and Tradema e 37, Code States Code tor's certifica country other , any foreign	ork Office of Federa e, Section te, or Sec than the applicatio re that of t	all informal Regulation 365(a) United Stanforpate	ations ions a) o a) o ates nt o
including the claims, as amended I acknowledge the duty to disclos known to me to be material to Section 1.56. I hereby claim foreign priority be Section 365(b) of any foreign ap any PCT International application listed below and have also identificated inventor's certificate or PCT Internation which priority is claimed. Prior Foreign Application(s)	by any amendment to the United patentability as enefits under Titplication(s) for p which designate ed below, by charational applicational applicational applicational appan	ent referred to States Patent defined in Title tle 35, United atent or invend at least one ecking the box on having a fili	above. and Trademale 37, Code States Code tor's certifica country other, any foreigning date before	e, Section te, or Section than the application that of the Priority	all informal Regulation 365(a United Stanfor pate)	ations ions a) o a) o ates nt o
including the claims, as amended I acknowledge the duty to disclos known to me to be material to Section 1.56. I hereby claim foreign priority be Section 365(b) of any foreign ap any PCT International application listed below and have also identificate or PCT Internation which priority is claimed. Prior Foreign Application(s)	by any amendment to the United patentability as enefits under Titplication(s) for p which designate ed below, by charational applicational applicational applicational appan	ent referred to States Patent defined in Title tle 35, United atent or invend at least one ecking the box on having a fili	above. and Tradema e 37, Code States Code stor's certifica country other , any foreign ing date before	e, Section te, or Section than the application that of the Priority	all informal Regulation 365(a United Stanfor pate)	ations ions a) o a) o ates nt o
including the claims, as amended I acknowledge the duty to disclos known to me to be material to Section 1.56. I hereby claim foreign priority be Section 365(b) of any foreign ap any PCT International application listed below and have also identificate or PCT Internon which priority is claimed. Prior Foreign Application(s) 11–214110 Jan (Cour	by any amendment to the United patentability as enefits under Titplication(s) for publication designate and applicational applic	ent referred to States Patent defined in Title defined in Title defined in Title defined in Title defined in the box on having a filling (Day/Mo	above. and Tradema e 37, Code States Code stor's certifica country other, any foreign ng date before /1999 onth/Year Filed	e, Section te, or Section than the application that of the Priority	all informal Regulation 365(a United Stanfor pate)	ations ions a) o a) o ates nt o
including the claims, as amended I acknowledge the duty to disclos known to me to be material to Section 1.56. I hereby claim foreign priority be Section 365(b) of any foreign ap any PCT International application listed below and have also identificate or PCT Internon which priority is claimed. Prior Foreign Application(s) 11–214110 (Number) Jacob (Cour	by any amendment to the United patentability as enefits under Titplication(s) for publication designate and applicational applic	ent referred to States Patent defined in Title defined in Title defined in Title defined in Title defined in the box on having a filling (Day/Mo	above. and Trademale 37, Code States Code tor's certifica country other, any foreigning date before	e, Section te, or Section than the application that of the Priority	all informal Regulation 365(a United Stanfor pate)	ation d) (a) (ate nt (atio

Form PTO-SB-01 (9-95) (Modified

P02/REV02

Patent and Trademark Office-U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

:	(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	
	(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	
	(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	
Sectionsofa Unite U.S.C Office Sections	on 365(c) of any PCT Internat ar as the subject matter of ea d States or PCT International C. Section 112, I acknowledge e all information known to me on 1.56 which became availab	ional application designating ach of the claims of this application in the manner per the duty to disclose to the eto be material to patentable between the filing date of	any United States application(s) the United States, listed below plication is not disclosed in the porovided by the first paragraph of United States Patent and Traden illity as defined in Title 37, C. F. the prior application and the nation
Sectionsofa Unite U.S.C Office Sections	on 365(c) of any PCT Internat ar as the subject matter of ea d States or PCT International C. Section 112, I acknowledge e all information known to me	ional application designating ach of the claims of this application in the manner per the duty to disclose to the eto be material to patentable between the filing date of	the United States, listed below plication is not disclosed in the porovided by the first paragraph of United States Patent and Tradentility as defined in Title 37, C. F.
Sectionsofa Unite U.S.C Office Sections	on 365(c) of any PCT Internater as the subject matter of early as the subject matter of early as the subject matter of early as the subject matter of early as the subject of the early as the subject of the early as the early a	ional application designating ach of the claims of this application in the manner per the duty to disclose to the eto be material to patentable between the filing date of is application:	the United States, listed below plication is not disclosed in the porovided by the first paragraph of United States Patent and Tradenility as defined in Title 37, C. F. the prior application and the nation
Sections of the section of the secti	on 365(c) of any PCT Internat ar as the subject matter of ea d States or PCT International C. Section 112, I acknowledge e all information known to me on 1.56 which became availab	ional application designating ach of the claims of this application in the manner per the duty to disclose to the eto be material to patentable between the filing date of	the United States, listed below plication is not disclosed in the porovided by the first paragraph of United States Patent and Tradentility as defined in Title 37, C. F.
Sections of the section of the secti	on 365(c) of any PCT Internater as the subject matter of early as the subject matter of early as the subject matter of early as the subject matter of early as the subject of the early as the subject of the early as the early a	ional application designating ach of the claims of this application in the manner per the duty to disclose to the eto be material to patentable between the filing date of is application:	the United States, listed below plication is not disclosed in the porovided by the first paragraph of United States Patent and Tradenility as defined in Title 37, C. F. the prior application and the nation (Status)
Sections of the section of the secti	on 365(c) of any PCT Internater as the subject matter of early as the subject matter of early as the subject matter of early as the subject matter of early as the subject of the early as the subject of the early as the early a	ional application designating ach of the claims of this application in the manner per the duty to disclose to the eto be material to patentable between the filing date of is application:	the United States, listed below plication is not disclosed in the porovided by the first paragraph of United States Patent and Tradentility as defined in Title 37, C. F. the prior application and the nation (Status) (patented, pending, abandone (Status)
Sections of the section of the secti	on 365(c) of any PCT Internation ar as the subject matter of early states or PCT International C. Section 112, I acknowledge all information known to me on 1.56 which became available. International filing date of this (Application Serial No.)	ional application designating ach of the claims of this application in the manner per the duty to disclose to the error to be material to patentable between the filing date of its application: (Filing Date)	the United States, listed below plication is not disclosed in the provided by the first paragraph of United States Patent and Traden illity as defined in Title 37, C. F. the prior application and the nation (Status) (patented, pending, abandone)

fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Form PTO-SB-01 (6-95) (Modified)

Patent and Trademark Office-U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

POWER OF ATTORNEY: As a named inventor, I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith. (list name and registration number)

Stephen D. Murphy, Reg. No.: 22,002

Paul J. Esatto, Reg. No.: 30,749

William C. Roch, Reg. No.: 24,972

Mark J. Cohen, Reg. No.: 32,211

Frank S. DiGiglio, Reg. No.: 31,346

Donald T. Black, Reg. No.: 27,999

Send Correspondence to:

Paul-J. Esatto, Jr.

Scully, Scott, Murphy & Presser

400 Garden City Plaza

Garden City, New York 11530

Direct Telephone Calls to: (name and telephone number)

Paul J. Esatto, Jr. (516) 742-4343

Full name of sol	e or first inventor MASAYOSHI TAGAMI					
Sole or first inve	ntor's signature Masan	Joshi Fagan	mi (E)		.Tune	Date 9, 2000
Residence	ℓ Tokyo, Japan	J.				
Citizenship	Japan					**************************************
Post Office Add	ress c/o NEC Corporati	ion, 7-1, Shik	a 5-chome,	Minato-k	u, Tokyo,	Japan

Full name of se	econd inventor, if any YOSHIHIRO HAYASHI					
Second invent	or's signature bushins	Harash	从		Date June 9, 2	2000
Residence	Tokyo, Japan					
Citizenship	Japan					
Post Office Ad	dress c/o NEC Corporation, 7-1	, Shiba 5-chome	, Minato-l	tu, Tokyo	o, Japan	

Form PTO-SB-01 (6-95) (Modified)

Patent and Trademark Office-U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Application Assignment Record

According to the application transmittal letter, an assignment recording ownership was filed with this application; however, a copy of this record was not located in the original file history record obtained from the United States Patent and Trademark Office. Upon your request, we will attempt to obtain the assignment documents from the Assignment Recordation Branch of of the United States Patent and Trademark Office or from a related application case (if applicable). Please note that additional charges will apply for this service.

This page is not part of the official USPTO record. It has been determined that content identified on this document is missing from the original file history record.

R. States

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant: Masayoshi Tagami, et al.

Examiner: Unassigned

Serial No. Unassigned Art Unit: Unassic

Filed: Herewith

Docket: 13715

For: MULTI-LAYERED WIRING LAYER

AND METHOD OF FABRICATING THE SAME

Dated: June 19, 2000

Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, D.C. 20231

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Sir:

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98, it is requested that the following references, which are also listed on the attached Form PTO-1449, be made of record in the aboveidentified case.

- Semiconductor World, Nobuyoshi Awaya, February 1998, pp. 91-96;
- Kee-Won Kwon et al., "Characteristics of Ta As An 2 Underlayer for Cu Interconnects", Advanced Metallization and Interconnect Systems for ULSI Applications in 1997, 1998, pp.711-716;
- M.T. Wang, et al., "Barrier Properties of Very Thin Ta 3. and TaN Layers Against Copper Diffusion", Journal Electrochemical Society, July 1998, pp.2538-2545;

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY "EXPRESS MAIL"

"Express Mail" Mailing Label Number: EE692181515US Date of Deposit: June 19, 2000

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 C.F.R. \$1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed to the Assistant Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, Washington, D.C. 20231

Dated: June 19, 2000

Mishelle Spina

- 4. D. Denning, et al., "An Inlaid CVD Cu Based Integration for Sub 0.25µm Technology, 1998 Symposium on VLSI Technology Digest of Technical Papers, 1998, pp. 22-23;
- Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 8-139092, dated May 31, 1996;
- 6. Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 8-274098, dated October 18, 1996;
- 7. Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 9-64044, dated March 7, 1997;
- 8. Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 10-256256, dated September 25, 1998.

Applicants are submitting copies of the above-cited references. The relevance of the references has been described in the specification. Therefore, translations are not required.

Inasmuch as this Information Disclosure Statement is being submitted in accordance with the schedule set out in 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(b), no petition, certification or fee is required.

Respectfully submitted,

Paul J. Esatto, Jr. Registration No. 30,749

Scully, Scott, Murphy & Presser 400 Garden City Plaza Garden City, New York 11530 (516) 742-4343

PJE/am

		,		ATTY DOCKET NO. 13715	8	SERIAL NO. O	alsgue,	415
	INFO	RMATION DISCLOSURE (Use several sheets if necessary)		APPLICANT(S) Masayoshi Tagami, et	al.	•	,	
		(030 30000 3110013 11 11000330	,,	FILING DATE 06/19 Herewith		GROUP Una	ZG1(ssigned	
	,		U.S	S. PATENT DOCUMENTS				
*EXAMINER		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE	
						·		
	,							
,		and the second s		. /				
1 .								
								,
								,
<u> </u>	 		FORE	IGN PATENT DOCUMENTS			· ·	
		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	TRANS YES	LATION NO
1/2		8-139092	5/31/96	Japan	-			~
Vu.		_/ 8-274098	10/18/96	Japan	_			√ .
1	BARRELINE !	9-64044	3/7/97	Japan	_			1
Vy		10-256256	9/25/98	Japan	_			V
7								
		OTHER DOCUME	NTS (Includir	ng Author, Title, Date, Pertinent	Pages, Etc	;. <i>)</i>		
V-		and the second s		a, February 1998, pp.91-96		,		
Va		Kee-Won Kwon et al., "Interconnect Systems fo	Characteristics r ULSIApplicat	of Ta As An Underlayer for Cu Into ions in 1997, 1998, pp.711-716	erconnects",	Advanced Met	allization a	nd
EXAMINE	R	HUNG K. VU	and the second second	DATE CONSIDERED	palulon			
*EXAMINE considered	R: Initia I. Inclu	al if reference considered, whether de copy of this form with next comp	or not citation is in nunication to applic	conformance with MPEP 609; Draw line cant.	through citation	n if not in confor	mance and r	not

PAGE

Page 137 of 333

Form PTO-A820 (also form PTO-1449)

_									
ļ				ATT	DOCKET NO.	15	SERIAL NO.	09/596	415
	INFO	DRMATION DISCLOSURE (Use several sheets if necessa		APPI Ma	13715 ICANT(S) ayoshi Tagami, e	+ al	-To be	assigned	
		(Ose several sneets il necessa	iry)				GROUP		2644
					Herewith Unassigned			2811	
			U.S.	PATENT DOC	ENT DOCUMENTS				
*EXAMINER		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DAT	
·									
	,								•
					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
								. ,	
									· ·
P									
						1	<u> </u>		
			FOREIG	SN PATENT DO	CUMENTS		•	<u> </u>	
		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		OUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	TRANS	
					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			YES	NO
				 	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
							<u> </u>		
		OTHER DOCUMEN	TS (Including	Author, Title	e, Date, Pertinent	Pages, Etc	<u>.</u> .j	<u> </u>	
ارا		M.T. Wang, et al., "Barn Electrochemical Society,						ournal	
		/	,, FF				• •		
N.		D. Denning, et al., "An I Technology Digest of Tec	nlaid CVD Cu Ba chnical Papers, 1	ased Integration 998, pp. 22-23	on for Sub 0.25μm '	Fechnology, 19	998 Symposiun	on VLSI	Α.
EXAMINER		HUNG K. VU		DAT	E CONSIDERED	calular)	/		
*EXAMINEI considered.	R: Initia	al if reference considered, whether o de copy of this form with next comm	r not citation is in counication to applican	onformance with nt.	MPEP 609; Draw line	e through citatio	n if not in conforr	nance and n	not

Form PTO-A820 (also form PTO-1449)

P09C/REV03

Patent and Trademark Office * U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

PAGE 2

OF 2

•.	INFO	RMATION DISCLOSUI) RE CITATION		ATTY DOCKET NO. 13715 APPLICANT(S)	<u> </u>	SERIAL NO. (09/596, e assigned	1415 t
-		(Use several sheets if nec	essary)	·	Masayoshi Tagami, et al. FILING DATE 06/19/00 GROUP こざり Herewith Unassigned				-
U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS									
*EXAMINER INITIAL		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DA	
			,						
	,				**************************************				
								:	
•									
									i
		<u> </u>						ļ	
			1	ļ					
								,	
			FOR	EIGN PATEN	IT DOCUMENTS			,	
		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	TRANS YES	SLATION NO
1/4		8-139092	5/31/96	Japan		-	_		~
7-		8-274098	10/18/96	Japan		_	_		
Vn.		9-64044	3/7/97	Japan		_			/
Vn		10-256256	9/25/98	Japan			_		· V
				-					1
		OTHER DOCU	MENTS (Includi	ng Author,	Title, Date, Pertiner	nt Pages, Etc	;.)		
٧٠	Semiconductor World Nobuyoshi Awaya, February 1998, pp.91-96								
Va	Kee-Won Kwon et al., "Characteristics of Ta As An Underlayer for Cu Interconnects", Advanced Metallization and Interconnect Systems for ULSIApplications in 1997, 1998, pp.711-716					and			
EXAMINER	₹	HUNG K. VI)		DATE CONSIDERED	oalıılm		·	
*EXAMINE considered.	EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.						on if not in confor		

Form PTO-A820 (also form PTO-1449) P09C/REV03

Patent and Trademark Office * U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

PAGE 1

OF 2

•	INFC	ORMATION DISCLOSURE	CITATION	ATTY DOCKET NO. 13715 APPLICANT(S)) s	ERIAL NO. To be	od 596, e assigned	415
		(Use several sheets if necessa		Masayoshi Tagami, et		= 1.112		·
,	<i>c</i> ·			FILING DATE 06 Herewith		ROUP -Un	assigned—	2811
			u.s	S. PATENT DOCUMENTS	<u></u>	·		;
*EXAMINER		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE	
							/ / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / /	
					, ,			
				,				
				<u> </u>				
•								
4								
							ļ	
					<u> </u>			
					·			
	\			•	<u> </u>			
		٠	FORE	IGN PATENT DOCUMENTS	4			
		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	TRANSL YES	ATION NO
		·						
			·. ,					
	<u> </u>	OTHER DOCUMEN	ITS (Includin	l g Author, Title, Date, Pertinent	Pages, Etc.) .	<u> </u>	
المال				of Very Thin Ta and TaN Layers A 2538-2545			ournal	
1/2		D. Denning, et al., "An) Technology Digest of Te	Inlaid CVD Cu l chnical Papers,	Based Integration for Sub 0.25μm 1 1998, pp. 22-23	Fechnology, 19	98 Symposiun	n on VLSI	
EXAMINE	R	HUNG K. VU		DATE CONSIDERED	ca/u/on			
*EXAMINE considered	R: Initi	al if reference considered, whether o	or not citation is in nunication to applic	conformance with MPEP 609; Draw line cant.	through citation	if not in conform	mance and no	ot

Form PTO-A820 (also form PTO-1449) P09C/REV03

Patent and Trademark Office * U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

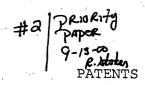
PAGE 2 OF

CERTIFICATE OF I	MAILING br "EXPRES! i Tagami, et al.	S MAIL" (37 CFR 1.10)	Docket No. 13715
Serial No. To be assigned	Filing Date Herewith	Examiner Unassigned	Group Art Unit Unassigned
Invention: MULTI-LAY	YERED WIRING LAYER AN	D METHOD OF FABRICATING	THE SAME 2000
			JC511 09 06/11
-	is <u>New Patent Application</u> h the United States Postal Se	(Identify type of correspondence) rvice "Express Mail Post Office to	o Addressee" service under
37 CFR 1.10 in an er	nvelope addressed to: The As	sistant Commissioner for Patent	s, Washington, D.C. 20231
on June 19		Mishelle Si)ina
An effective effective entrance	(Typed or Printed Name of Resson M Signature of Person Mailing	Correspondence)	
		EE6921815	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \
中海海岸海岸			
	Note: Each paper must	t have its own certificate of mailing.	
	•		

Page 141 of 333

CERTIFICATE OF Applicant(s): Masayosh	•	SS MAIL" (37 CFR 1.10)	Docket No. 13715
Serial No. To be assigned	Filing Date Herewith	Examiner Unassigned	Group Art Unit Unassigned
Invention: MULTI-LA	YERED WIRING LAYER A	ND METHOD OF FABRICATI	NG THE SAME 250 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19
			100 00 00 00 00 00
is being deposited wit	evelope addressed to: The A		ce to Addressee" service under ents, Washington, D.C. 20231
on June 19 (Date		Mishell (Typed or Printed Name of Pers	
		(Signature of Person Ma EE69218 ("Express Mail" Mail	81515US
	Note: Each paper mu	st have its own certificate of mailin	3

Page 142 of 333



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

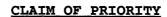
Applicant: Masayoshi Tagami, et al. Docket: 13715

Serial No.: To be assigned Dated: June 19, 2000

Filed: Herewith

For: MULTI-LAYERED WIRING LAYER AND METHOD OF FABRICATING THE SAME

Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, DC 20231



Sir:

Applicants in the above-identified application hereby claim the right of priority in connection with Title 35 U.S.C. § 119 and in support thereof, herewith submit a certified copy of Japanese Patent Application 11-214110 filed on June 24, 1999.

Respectfully submitted,

Paul J. Esatto, Jr. Registration No. 30,749

Scully, Scott, Murphy & Presser 400 Garden City Plaza Garden City, NY 11530 (516) 742-4343

PJE/am

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY "EXPRESS MAIL"

"Express Mail" Mailing Label Number: EE692181515US Date of Deposit: June 19, 2000

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 C.F.R. §1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed to the Assistant Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, Washington, D.C. 20231.

Dated: June 19, 2000

Mishelle Spina

 $\texttt{G:} \\ \texttt{NEC} \\ \texttt{1210} \\ \texttt{13715} \\ \texttt{misc} \\ \texttt{13715.claim}$

日本国特許庁 PATENT OFFICE JAPANESE GOVERNMENT

1c511 U.S. PTO 09/596415

別紙添付の書類に記載されている事項は下記の出願書類に記載されて る事項と同一であることを証明する。

This is to certify that the annexed is a true copy of the following application as filed this Office.

出 願 年 月 日 ate of Application:

1999年 6月24日

願番号 plication Number:

平成11年特許願第214110号

顧 人 licant (s):

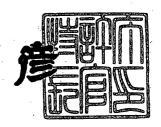
日本電気株式会社



2000年 2月18日

特許庁長官 Commissioner, Patent Office

近藤隆



出証番号 出証特2000-3008346

【書類名】

特許願

【整理番号】

34001979

【提出日】

平成11年 6月24日

【あて先】

特許庁長官殿

【国際特許分類】

H01L 21/3205

21/2 8

【請求項の数】

27

【発明者】

【住所又は居所】

東京都港区芝五丁目7番1号 日本電気株式会社内

【氏名】

田上 政由

【発明者】

【住所又は居所】

東京都港区芝五丁目7番1号 日本電気株式会社内

【氏名】

林 喜宏

【特許出願人】

【識別番号】

000004237

【住所又は居所】

東京都港区芝五丁目7番1号

【氏名又は名称】

日本電気株式会社

【代理人】

【識別番号】

100096105

【弁理士】

【氏名又は名称】

天野 広

【電話番号】

03(5484)2241

【手数料の表示】

【予納台帳番号】

038830

【納付金額】

21,000円

【提出物件の目録】

【物件名】

明細書 1

【物件名】

図面

【物件名】

要約書 1

【包括委任状番号】 9715826

【プルーフの要否】 要

【書類名】 明細書

【発明の名称】 多層配線の構造及びその製造方法

【特許請求の範囲】

【請求項1】 半導体基板上に形成された銅配線からの銅拡散を防止する拡 散バリア膜において、

前記拡散バリア膜は、結晶質の窒素含有金属膜と非晶質の金属窒化膜とからなる積層構造を有し、

前記拡散バリア膜を構成する金属原子種は同一であることを特徴とする拡散バリア膜。

【請求項2】 前記非晶質金属窒化膜の膜厚は80万至150オングストロームであることを特徴とする請求項1に記載の拡散バリア膜。

【請求項3】 前記結晶質窒素含有金属膜の膜厚は60乃至300オングストロームであることを特徴とする請求項1又は2に記載の拡散バリア膜。

【請求項4】 半導体基板上に形成された銅配線からの銅拡散を防止する拡 散バリア膜を有する多層配線の構造において、

前記拡散バリア膜は、結晶質の窒素含有金属膜と非晶質の金属窒化膜とからなる る積層構造を有し、

前記拡散バリア膜を構成する金属原子種は同一であることを特徴とする多層配線の構造。

【請求項5】 前記拡散バリア膜は、下地配線層上の絶縁膜に形成された配線溝及び孔の表面を覆うように形成されていることを特徴とする請求項4に記載の多層配線の構造。

【請求項6】 前記窒素含有金属膜上に銅膜が形成されていることを特徴と する請求項4又は5に記載の多層配線の構造。

【請求項7】 前記非晶質金属窒化膜の膜厚は80乃至150オングストロームであることを特徴とする請求項4乃至6の何れか一項に記載の拡散バリア膜

【請求項8】 前記結晶質窒素含有金属膜の膜厚は60乃至300オングストロームであることを特徴とする請求項4乃至7の何れか一項に記載の拡散バリ

ア膜。

【請求項9】 スパッタ法による拡散バリア膜の製造方法において、

窒素含有ガスを用い、プラズマを発生させる電源のパワーのみを変化させ、スパッタターゲットの金属原子種を成分とする結晶質の窒素含有金属膜と非晶質の金属窒化膜とからなる積層構造の拡散バリア膜を連続的に形成することを特徴とする拡散バリア膜の製造方法。

【請求項10】 回転磁場とRFパワーとを利用するRFマグネトロンスパッタ方式による拡散バリア膜の製造方法であって、

窒素含有ガスを用い、前記RFパワーを変化させ、スパッタターゲットの金属原子種を成分とする結晶質の窒素含有金属膜と非晶質の金属窒化膜とからなる積層構造の拡散バリア膜を連続的に形成することを特徴とする拡散バリア膜の製造方法。

【請求項11】 前記窒素含有ガスの圧力は5Pa以上であることを特徴とする請求項9又は10に記載の拡散バリア膜の製造方法。

【請求項12】 前記窒素含有ガスの窒素ガス濃度が10%以下であることを特徴とする請求項9乃至11の何れか一項に記載の拡散バリア膜の製造方法。

【請求項13】 前記スパッタターゲットの金属原子種がタンタル、タングステン、チタン、モリブデン、ニオブあるいはこれらの混合物であることを特徴とする請求項9万至12の何れか一項に記載の拡散バリア膜の製造方法。

【請求項14】 RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式による拡散バリア膜の製造方法であって、

プラズマガス中の窒素濃度を一定値に維持した状態において、プラズマ発生電源を第一の値のパワーに設定し、第一の膜を成膜する過程と、

所望の膜厚が得られた瞬間に前記プラズマ発生電源を前記第一の値よりも大き い第二の値のパワーに設定し、前記第一の膜上に第二の膜を成膜する過程と、

を備えることを特徴とする拡散バリア膜の製造方法。

【請求項15】 前記第一の膜は非晶質の金属窒化膜であり、前記第二の膜は結晶質の窒素含有金属膜であることを特徴とする請求項14に記載の拡散バリア膜の製造方法。

【請求項16】 前記プラズマガス中の窒素ガスの圧力は5Pa以上であることを特徴とする請求項14に記載の拡散バリア膜の製造方法。

【請求項17】 前記窒素ガスの濃度が10%以下であることを特徴とする 請求項14万至16の何れか一項に記載の拡散バリア膜の製造方法。

【請求項18】 スパッタターゲットの金属原子種がタンタル、タングステン、チタン、モリブデン、ニオブあるいはこれらの混合物であることを特徴とする請求項14万至17の何れか一項に記載の拡散バリア膜の製造方法。

【請求項19】 前記非晶質金属窒化膜の膜厚は80乃至150オングストロームであることを特徴とする請求項9乃至18の何れか一項に記載の拡散バリア膜の製造方法。

【請求項20】 前記結晶質窒素含有金属膜の膜厚は60乃至300オングストロームであることを特徴とする請求項9乃至19の何れか一項に記載の拡散バリア膜の製造方法。

【請求項21】 半導体基板上の絶縁膜に形成された配線溝あるいは孔に対して水素含有アルゴンのプラズマを照射処理する工程と、

大気に曝すことなく、前記配線溝あるいは孔の表面層を覆うように、結晶質の 窒素含有金属膜と非晶質の金属窒化膜からなる積層構造の拡散バリア膜を形成す る工程と、

大気に曝すことなく、前記拡散バリア膜上に銅薄膜を成長する工程と、 を備える銅配線膜の製造方法。

【請求項22】 前記拡散バリア膜はスパッタ法により形成されるものであることを特徴とする請求項21に記載の銅配線膜の製造方法。

【請求項23】 前記銅薄膜は真空成膜法により形成されるものであることを特徴とする請求項21に記載の銅配線膜の製造方法。

【請求項24】 前記真空成膜法は有機金属錯体の熱不均化反応を用いる熱化学気相堆積法(熱CVD法)であることを特徴とする請求項23に記載の銅配線膜の製造方法。

【請求項25】 前記真空成膜法は銅ターゲットを用いたスパッタ法である ことを特徴とする請求項23に記載の銅配線膜の製造方法。

【請求項26】 前記非晶質金属窒化膜の膜厚は80乃至150オングストロームであることを特徴とする請求項21乃至25の何れか一項に記載の銅配線膜の製造方法。

【請求項27】 前記結晶質窒素含有金属膜の膜厚は60乃至300オングストロームであることを特徴とする請求項21乃至26の何れか一項に記載の銅配線膜の製造方法。

【発明の詳細な説明】

[0001]

【発明の属する技術分野】

本発明は、配線材料として銅(Cu)を用いた半導体集積回路の構造及びその 製造方法に関するものであり、特に、銅配線膜からの銅の拡散を防止する拡散バ リア膜に関する。

[0002]

【従来の技術】

半導体装置の微細化の進展に伴い、配線遅延がシリコンULSIデバイスの性能に及ぼす影響が増大し、従来のアルミニウム配線材を銅に置きかえることが必要となってきている。銅の比抵抗はアルミニウムの比抵抗の70%程度であるが、銅は、アルミニウムと異なり、その表面層に酸化膜不動態を形成しないため、腐食しやすい。

[0003]

また、銅は珪素(シリコン:Si)及び二酸化珪素(二酸化シリコン:SiO 2)中を非常に大きい速度で拡散するため、シリコン基板に形成されるMOSF ET中に浸入すると、キャリヤーライフタイムの劣化を引き起こす。

[0004]

このため、銅配線を用いた半導体装置においては、銅の配線層間絶縁膜への銅拡散を防止するための拡散防止膜(拡散バリア膜)を設けることが必要となる。 さらに、拡散バリア膜は、配線信頼性を保持するために、層間絶縁膜及び銅との 密着性が高くなくてはならない。

[0005]

このため、これまでに、半導体集積回路における銅配線膜からの銅の拡散を防止するためのバリアメタル層の構造及びその製造方法について、多くの提案がなされている。

[0006]

例えば、「Semiconductor World」(1998年2月発行、筆者栗屋信義)の91-94頁(以下、「従来例1」と呼ぶ)、「Advanced Met allization and Interconnect Systems for ULSI Applications in 1997」(1998年発行、筆者 キーーウォン・クウォン(Kee-Won Kwon))の712頁17行-713頁10行及び図3-5(以下、「従来例2」と呼ぶ)、「Journal Electrochemical Society」(1998年7月発行、筆者 エム・ティー・ワン(M. T. Wang))の2538-2545頁(以下、「従来例3」と呼ぶ)、「1998 Symposium on VLSI Technology Digest of Technical Papers」(1998年発行、筆者 ディー・デニング(D. Denning)他)の22-23頁(以下、「従来例4」と呼ぶ)にバリアメタル層についての考察がなされている。

[0007]

また、特開平8-139092号公報、特開平8-274098号公報、特開 平9-64044号公報、特開平10-256256号公報及び特願平10-3 30938号には、銅拡散を防止するためのバリアメタル層の構造及びその製造 方法が提案されている。

[0008]

一般に、銅はドライエッチングを行うことが困難であることから、化学機械研 摩法 (CMP: Chemical Mechanical Polishing) を利用して銅配線を形成する。

[0009]

具体的には、下地銅配線上に絶縁膜を形成し、この絶縁膜に配線溝と、下地配線層に至る孔とを形成する。次に、配線溝と孔の表面層に薄い拡散バリア膜を形

成する。この際、配線溝と孔の表面層が完全に拡散バリア膜で覆われているようにする。未覆領域からの銅の拡散を防止するためである。その後、電解メッキ法、CVD法あるいはスパッタ法によって、拡散バリア膜で覆われた配線溝と孔とを埋め込みながら銅膜を成長し、CMP法によって、絶縁膜表面に形成された銅膜と拡散バリア膜とを選択的に除去する。

[0010]

このように、拡散バリア膜には、先に述べた銅の拡散防止性と銅に対する密着性に加えて、高い被覆性が要求される。

[0011]

このような銅配線に対する拡散バリア膜の材質としては、従来例1に記載されているように、高融点金属(タングステン(W)、タンタル(Ta)など)やその窒化物(窒化タングステン(WN)、チタン(Ti)、窒化チタン(TiN)、窒化タンタル(TaN)など)が検討されている。

[0012]

例えば、従来例2に記載されているように、Taバリア膜はその上にスパッタ 法により形成される銅膜との密着性が良く、銅膜の結晶性を改善することができ る。しかしながら、銅はTa膜中へも拡散するため、銅膜の下に形成されるTa バリア膜は50nm以上の膜厚を有することが必要となる。

[0013]

しかしながら、従来例4には、Ta膜上にCVD法により銅膜を成膜した場合、銅とTaNとの界面にフッ素(F)が偏析し、密着性が劣化することが報告されている。

[0014]

また、従来例3に記載されているように、(200)及び(111)方向に配向した結晶質TaNバリア膜は、結晶質Taバリア膜と比較して、銅拡散阻止の機能に富むことが報告されている。

[0015]

また、銅の拡散防止機能と銅に対する密着性を改善する方策として、金属膜と 金属窒化膜とを積層する試みもなされている。

[0016]

例えば、上記の特願平10-330938号には、チタンを金属膜として用いた、スパッタ法による積層バリア膜の製造方法が記載されている。図32に示すように、この製造方法においては、まず、Arガスのみをスパッタチャンバー内に導入し、チタン膜1を成膜する。その後、窒素ガスを導入することにより、チタンと窒素の反応を補助的に利用しながら、チタン膜1上に窒化チタン薄膜2を形成する。このようにして、チタン膜1と窒化チタン薄膜2とからなる積層バリア構造3が形成される。この製造方法においては、スパッタ前処理として下地配線膜表面の金属酸化膜を除去するために、アルゴンプラズマ処理が行われる。

[0017]

【発明が解決しようとする課題】

以上のような従来の銅の拡散バリア膜は、以下に述べるような技術的課題を有するものであった。

[0018]

第1の技術的課題は、銅に対する拡散防止性能と銅との密着性を兼ね備えた拡 散バリア膜を作ることが難しいことである。

[0019]

図33に示すように、半導体基板4上に結晶化した柱状構造の金属膜5を成膜した場合を想定する。この金属膜5においては、一個の結晶の集まりであるグレイン6と、グレイン6の界面となる粒界7とが金属膜5の表面から底部に至るまで存在するため、この粒界7が銅の拡散する経路8となる。このため、金属膜5の銅拡散のバリア性は低いものとなる。

[0020]

また、図34に示すように、タングステン(W)、チタン(Ti)、タンタル (Ta) などの比抵抗が小さい金属を用いて、半導体基板4上に金属膜5aを形成すると、金属膜5aは多結晶構造となる。このため、この金属膜5aは、図33に示した金属膜5と同様の柱状構造となってしまい、銅拡散に対するバリア性が低いものとなる。

[0021]

ただし、通常のTa膜のスパッタにおいて得られるようなβ-Ta(002)膜などの結晶化した金属膜上にスパッタ法により銅を成膜した場合には、銅の拡散防止性は劣るものの密着性に優れ、結晶配向性に富んだ銅膜を形成することができることから、銅配線の信頼性は向上する。

[0022]

一方、図34に示すような半導体基板4上に成膜された非晶質(アモルファス)のTaNのような微粒子9からなる金属膜5aにおいては、比抵抗も約200 $-250\mu\Omega$ -cm と低く、図33に示したような結晶化した金属膜5 と異なり、銅の拡散経路8 も存在しないため、銅拡散に対するバリア性は非常に高いものとなる。

[0023]

しかしながら、金属膜5aの表面はアモルファス状で結晶格子が均等に配列されていないため、この非晶質(アモルファス)状膜上にCVD法又はスパッタ法により銅を成膜すると、銅の結晶性と銅に対する密着性が劣化する。

[0024]

このように、結晶質の金属膜あるいは非晶質の金属窒化膜のみからなる単層構造膜においては、銅の拡散防止性と密着性に富んだ拡散バリア膜を得ることは困難である。

第2の技術的課題は、単層構造の拡散バリア膜の欠点を回避することを目的と して、拡散バリア膜を多層構造膜とする際に発生するものである。

[0025]

例えば、銅との密着性が高い結晶質の金属膜とTaNのような拡散バリア性の 高い非晶質の金属窒化膜との積層構造として拡散バリア膜を形成すると、銅の拡 散防止性と密着性に富んだ拡散バリア膜を得ることができる。

[0026]

しかしながら、従来は、結晶質の金属膜と非晶質の金属窒化膜とを連続的にスパッタ成膜することが不可能あったため、結晶質の金属膜と非晶質の金属窒化膜とをそれぞれ別個に、すなわち、2回に分けて成膜を行うか、あるいは、異なる2つ以上のスパッタ成膜チャンバーを用いる必要があった。

[0027]

例えば、上記の特願平10-330938号においては、スパッタ成膜チャンバーにArガスを導入してチタン膜を成膜した後、窒素ガスを導入して窒化チタンを成膜している。しかしながら、この方法によれば、チタン膜を成膜してから窒化チタンの成膜を行うまでの間においては、導入ガスの混合比を変化させることによりチャンバー内のArと窒素の分圧が安定するまで、窒化チタンの成膜を行うことはできないため、生産性が時間的に非効率なものとならざるを得ない。

[0028]

第3の技術的課題は、スパッタ膜の被覆性に関するものである。

[0029]

一般に、金属膜及びその金属窒化膜をスパッタ成膜する場合、回転磁場と直流 バイアス印加によって発生するArプラズマで金属ターゲットを叩き、対極に設 置されている基板に金属膜あるいはその窒化膜を成長させる。

[0030]

この場合、スパッタ圧力は1Pa以下の低圧力である。Arプラズマで叩かれた金属粒子は基板表面に対してランダムに照射されるため、例えば、基板表面に深い配線溝や孔が存在した場合、これらの開口部を完全に覆うように金属膜を成長することは困難であった。また、スパッタ圧力が低いため、Arプラズマ密度が低く、基板表面に被着した金属膜をArプラズマ粒子で叩くという再スパッタ効果を期待することはできない。

[0031]

被覆性を向上させるためにスパッタターゲットと基板との間に多数の孔を形成した金属板を設置して、この孔を通過させることにより、スパッタ金属粒子の方向性を揃えるコリメートスパッタ法が提案されている。このコリメートスパッタ法によれば、基板表面に形成された開口部の底面に金属膜を成長することは可能であるが、開口部の側面に金属膜を付着させることは困難であった。

[0032]

第4の技術的課題は、銅膜との間で良好な密着性を有する結晶性の金属膜は大 気中と容易に反応して表面反応層を形成する点である。

このような表面反応層は銅膜との密着性を著しく劣化させてしまう。

[0033]

第5の技術的課題は、銅酸化膜の再付着の問題である。

拡散バリア膜のスパッタ成長前に下地配線金属膜表面の酸化膜を除去するため、Arプラズマ処理が行われる。下地配線が銅の場合、銅酸化膜がArスパッタにより飛散し、絶縁膜に形成された孔の表面に銅酸化膜が再付着してしまうという問題があった。

[0034]

第6の技術的課題は、CVD法により、Ta膜及び非晶質のTaN膜上に銅膜を成膜した場合、銅と拡散バリア層との間の密着性が悪くなる点である。

[0035]

本発明は、以上のような従来技術における問題点に鑑みてなされたものであり、銅配線を用いた半導体装置において、銅の半導体装置中への拡散を防止する拡散バリア性能と、銅及び配線層間膜の間の密着性能とを兼ね備えた拡散バリア膜、そのような拡散バリア膜を有する多層配線構造、及び、そのような拡散バリア膜の製造方法を提供することを目的とする。

[0036]

さらには、本発明は、上記のような拡散バリア膜上に銅を埋め込んだ銅多層配線の製造方法を提供することを目的とする。

[0037]

【課題を解決するための手段】

この目的を達成するため、本発明の請求項1は、半導体基板上に形成された銅配線からの銅拡散を防止する拡散バリア膜において、 拡散バリア膜は、結晶質の窒素含有金属膜と非晶質の金属窒化膜とからなる積層構造を有し、 拡散バリア膜を構成する金属原子種は同一であることを特徴とする拡散バリア膜を提供する。

[0038]

また、請求項4は、半導体基板上に形成された銅配線からの銅拡散を防止する 拡散バリア膜を有する多層配線の構造において、拡散バリア膜は、結晶質の窒素

含有金属膜と非晶質の金属窒化膜とからなる積層構造を有し、拡散バリア膜を構成する金属原子種は同一であることを特徴とする多層配線の構造を提供する。

[0039]

この多層配線の構造においては、請求項5に記載されているように、拡散バリア膜は、下地配線層上の絶縁膜に形成された配線溝及び孔の表面を覆うように形成されていることが好ましい。

[0040]

また、請求項6に記載されているように、窒素含有金属膜上には銅膜を形成することができる。

[0041]

請求項9は、スパッタ法による拡散バリア膜の製造方法において、窒素含有ガスを用い、プラズマを発生させる電源のパワーのみを変化させ、スパッタターゲットの金属原子種を成分とする結晶質の窒素含有金属膜と非晶質の金属窒化膜とからなる積層構造の拡散バリア膜を連続的に形成することを特徴とする拡散バリア膜の製造方法を提供する。

[0042]

また、請求項10は、回転磁場とRFパワーとを利用するRFマグネトロンスパッタ方式による拡散バリア膜の製造方法であって、窒素含有ガスを用い、RFパワーを変化させ、スパッタターゲットの金属原子種を成分とする結晶質の窒素含有金属膜と非晶質の金属窒化膜とからなる積層構造の拡散バリア膜を連続的に形成することを特徴とする拡散バリア膜の製造方法を提供する。

[0043]

請求項11に記載されているように、窒素含有ガスの圧力は5Pa以上であることが好ましい。

[0044]

また、請求項12に記載されているように、窒素含有ガスの窒素ガス濃度は1 0%以下であることが好ましい。

[0045]

請求項13に記載されているように、スパッタターゲットの金属原子種として

は、タンタル、タングステン、チタン、モリブデン、ニオブあるいはこれらの混 合物から選択することができる。

[0046]

請求項14は、RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式による拡散バリア膜の製造方法であって、プラズマガス中の窒素濃度を一定値に維持した状態において、プラズマ発生電源を第一の値のパワーに設定し、第一の膜を成膜する過程と、所望の膜厚が得られた瞬間にプラズマ発生電源を第一の値よりも大きい第二の値のパワーに設定し、第一の膜上に第二の膜を成膜する過程と、を備えることを特徴とする拡散バリア膜の製造方法を提供する。

[0047]

この拡散バリア膜の製造方法においては、請求項15に記載されているように 、第一の膜としては、例えば、非晶質の金属窒化膜を、第二の膜としては、例え ば、結晶質の窒素含有金属膜を選択することができる。

[0048]

請求項21は、半導体基板上の絶縁膜に形成された配線溝あるいは孔に対して 水素含有アルゴンのプラズマを照射処理する工程と、大気に曝すことなく、配線 溝あるいは孔の表面層を覆うように、結晶質の窒素含有金属膜と非晶質の金属窒 化膜からなる積層構造の拡散バリア膜を形成する工程と、大気に曝すことなく、 拡散バリア膜上に銅薄膜を成長する工程と、を備える銅配線膜の製造方法を提供 する。

[0049]

拡散バリア膜は、請求項22に記載されているように、例えば、スパッタ法により形成することができる。

[0050]

また、銅薄膜は、請求項23に記載されているように、例えば、真空成膜法により形成することができる。

[0051]

真空成膜法としては、請求項24に記載されているように、例えば、有機金属 錯体の熱不均化反応を用いる熱化学気相堆積法(熱CVD法)を用いることがで

きる。あるいは、請求項25に記載されているように、銅ターゲットを用いたスパッタ法を用いることができる。

[0052]

請求項2、7、19、26に記載されているように、非晶質金属窒化膜の膜厚は80万至150オングストロームであることが好ましい。

[0053]

請求項3、8、20、27に記載されているように、結晶質窒素含有金属膜の 膜厚は60万至300オングストロームであることが好ましい。

[0054]

【作用】

本発明に係る拡散バリア膜によれば、銅膜と直接的に接する膜は結晶質の窒素含有金属膜であるため、密着性と銅膜の高い結晶性を確保することができる。

[0055]

また、金属結晶中に窒素を含有させたことにより、純粋な金属結晶膜と比較して、銅の拡散を抑制させることができる。

[0056]

さらには、本発明に係る拡散バリア膜によれば、結晶質の窒素含有金属膜の下に非晶質の金属窒化膜が存在するため、銅の拡散を防止することができるとともに、下地絶縁膜(ここでは、シリコン酸化膜)との密着性をも確保することができる。すなわち、本発明に係る拡散バリア膜上に銅配線膜を形成することにより、銅配線膜の高結晶性と密着性とを確保することができると同時に、銅拡散を防止することができるという効果を発揮する。

[0057]

また、本発明に係る拡散バリア膜の製造方法によれば、窒素含有ガスを用いる スパッタ法におけるプラズマ発生電源パワーのみを変化させることによって、ス パッタターゲットの金属原子種を成分とする結晶質の窒素含有金属膜と非晶質の 金属窒化膜とからなる積層構造を連続的に形成することが可能になる。

[0058]

具体的には、プラズマガス中の窒素濃度を一定に保った状態で、先ず、プラズ

マ発生電源を低パワーとして成膜を行うと、ターゲット金属と窒素との十分な反応により、非晶質の金属窒化膜が成長する。その直後に、プラズマ発生電源を高パワーに変化させ、窒素とターゲット金属との間の十分な反応時間を与えることなく膜成長させることにより、結晶質の窒素含有金属膜が得られる。その結果、同一チャンバー内において、結晶質の窒素含有金属膜と非晶質の金属窒化膜とからなる積層構造の拡散バリア膜を連続的に効率良く成膜することができるといった効果を発揮する。

[0059]

また、本発明に係る拡散バリア膜の製造方法によれば、回転磁場とRFパワーとを導入したRFマグネトロンスパッタ方式を採用し、窒素含有ガスの圧力が5Pa以上であるようなスパッタを実現することを可能にしているため、スパッタガスの主成分であるArプラズマ密度を向上させて基板開口部の全面に渡る被覆性を確保できるという効果を得ることができる。

[0060]

また、本発明による拡散バリア膜の製造方法は、半導体基板上の絶縁膜に形成された配線溝あるいは孔に対して水素含有アルゴンのプラズマを照射処理する工程を含む。この工程により、下地銅配線層の表面に形成されていた銅酸化膜を還元して金属銅に戻すことができ、ひいては、絶縁膜に形成された孔の表面への銅酸化膜の再スパッタ被着を大幅に減らすことができる。

[0061]

さらに、その後、大気に曝すことなく、配線溝あるいは孔の表面層を覆うように結晶質の窒素含有金属膜と非晶質の金属窒化膜とからなる積層構造の拡散バリア膜を形成する工程と真空成膜法により銅薄膜を成長する工程とにより、金属酸化膜層を界面に介在させずに、拡散バリア膜/銅配線膜からなる構造を得ることができるという効果を発揮する。

[0062]

【発明の実施の形態】

次に、図1乃至図4を参照して、本発明の第一の実施の形態に係る拡散バリア 膜の製造方法を説明する。

14

[0063]

図1に示すように、半導体基板11上には、第一の絶縁膜12aが形成され、この第1の絶縁膜12aには銅配線44が形成されている。第一の絶縁膜12a 上には、第二の絶縁膜12bが形成されており、この第二の絶縁膜12bの表面には配線溝13が形成され、配線溝13の底面には、第一の絶縁膜12aに達する孔14が配線溝13と連続して形成されている。

[0064]

先ず、第1のチャンバーにおいて、半導体基板11を水素含有アルゴンプラズマに曝し、下地銅配線44の表面に形成された銅酸化膜を還元除去する。次いで、かかる半導体基板11を真空搬送し、第2のチャンバーにおいて、窒素含有ガスを用いて、高融点金属ターゲットからのスパッタ成膜を行う。

[0065]

この際、プラズマガス中の窒素濃度を一定に保った状態で、まず、プラズマ発生電源を低パワーにして成膜を行うと、ターゲット金属と窒素との十分な反応により、図2に示すように、非晶質の金属窒化膜15が成長する。その後、プラズマ発生電源を瞬時に高パワーに変化させ、窒素とターゲット金属との十分な反応時間を与えることなく、膜成長を行うことにより、非晶質の金属窒化膜15上に結晶質の窒素含有金属膜16を得る。

[0066]

その結果、図2に示すように、積層構造を有する拡散バリア膜17を配線溝13及び孔14の側壁部及び底部において同一チャンバー内で連続的に効率良く成膜することができる。この拡散バリア膜17のスパッタ成長の際、スパッタ圧力を十分に高くすることにより、拡散バリア膜17の被覆性を向上させることができる。

[0067]

その後、半導体基板11を真空搬送し、第3のチャンバーにおいて、図3に示すように、拡散バリア膜17上に銅膜18を真空成膜し、配線溝13及び孔14 を銅膜18で埋め込む。この際、拡散バリア膜17の表面は結晶質の窒素含有金属膜16であり、かつ、半導体基板11の真空搬送により、窒素含有金属膜16

の表面には酸化膜が形成されていない。

[0068]

最後に、図4に示すように、CMP法で第二の絶縁膜12bの表面に形成されている拡散バリア膜17と銅膜18とを選択的に除去することにより、信頼性の高い銅配線を得ることができる。

[0069]

銅の拡散バリア性の向上の原因は金属膜16に窒素を含有させたことである。 また、この窒素含有金属膜16は銅との密着性を確保することに大きな効果を有 する。非晶質金属窒化膜15も銅拡散防止に効力を発揮する他、下地層間絶縁膜 12bとの密着性の向上に大きく寄与する。その結果、銅膜18と拡散バリア膜 17との間の密着性を確保することができ、また、銅膜18から第二の絶縁膜1 2bへの銅の拡散も防止することができる。

[0070]

【実施例】

以下、上記の第一の実施形態の各実施例について説明する。

[0071]

【第一の実施例】

第一の実施例においては、結晶性の窒素含有金属と非晶質の金属窒化膜とから なる積層構造を形成するスパッタ法について説明する。

[0072]

第一の実施例におけるスパッタ法は、図5に示すRFマグネトロンスパッタ装置において実行される。

[0073]

図5に示すRFマグネトロンスパッタ装置においては、ドライポンプ、クライオポンプ及びターボポンプなどの排気ポンプ33により、チャンバー21は、その内部圧力が約 1×10^{-7} Pa乃至約 1×10^{-6} Paの真空状態になるように、排気されている。チャンバー21には基板加熱ヒーター34が設置されており、チャンバー21内に導入された半導体基板22を約20乃至300℃に加熱することができるようになっている。また、金属ターゲット28と半導体基板2

2との間の距離は102mm乃至134mmの範囲内において変化させることが可能である。

[0074]

また、アルゴン(Ar)ガスと窒素(N_2)ガスとがそれぞれマスフローコントローラ 31 を介して流量が調整された状態でチャンバー 21 内に導入されるようになっている。これらのガスをチャンバー 21 に導入したときのチャンバー 21 内の圧力は 2Pa 乃至 17Pa である。

[0075]

金属ターゲット28の直径は、例えば、300万至320mm程度であり、金属ターゲット28は金属製のターゲットホルダ27とカソード23と絶縁体29とを介してスパッタチャンバー21に取り付けられている。カソード23の内部には永久磁石24が回転可能に配置されており、永久磁石24を回転させることにより、チャンバー21内部の磁場30を均一にして、金属ターゲット28の表面の削れ(エロージョン)が一定になるようにしている。これにより、半導体基板22上に成膜される膜の均一性を高めることができる。

[0076] <

また、チャンバー21内にRFを導入するためのRF電源25は、インピーダンスマッチングを行うための整合器(マッチングボックス)32を介して、カソード23に接続されており、300mmφの金属ターゲット28に対して13.56MHzの高周波を0乃至10kWのパワーで印加することが可能である。

[0077]

RF電源25をONにしてRFをチャンバー21内に導入すると、窒素を含む Arプラズマ26が発生する。このArプラズマ26で発生するArイオンにより、ターゲット金属28がスパッタされ、半導体基板22に到達し、結晶質の窒素含有金属16あるいは非晶質の金属窒化膜15が堆積される。

[0078]

上述のようなRFマグネトロンスパッタ方式を用いて、半導体基板22上の絶縁膜12b(図1参照)内に形成された孔14(図1参照)に対してTa成膜を行った。その埋め込み特性の結果を図6に示す。

[0079]

孔14の直径は0.3 μ m乃至1.5 μ mであり、孔14が開口されている箇所における絶縁膜12bの厚さは約1.5 μ mであった。図6から明らかであるように、スパッタ圧力を増加させていくにつれて($2\rightarrow 4\rightarrow 8\rightarrow 13\rightarrow 17$ Pa)、ボトムカバレッジ(孔14の底における堆積膜厚/絶縁膜12bの表面での堆積膜厚の比)が向上していくことが分かる。具体的には、スパッタ圧力が5Paを超えると、アスペクト比の大きな孔に対しても十分な被覆性を示していることがわかる。

[0080]

なお、孔14の側面におけるTa堆積膜厚は孔14の底部における堆積膜厚の 半分程度であり、スパッタ圧力の増加に伴い、孔14の内壁面全体を被覆するT a膜が形成された。

[0081]

この現象の原因としては次のような2つの点が考えられる。

まず、第1の原因として考えられることは、図7に示すように、プラズマガス中のTaイオン数の増加である。

[0082]

スパッタ圧力が増加することにより、Ta原子と励起Ar原子との衝突が増加し、Ta原子のイオン化が促進される。その結果として生じたTaイオンが、半導体基板22に発生する負のセルフバイアスに引っ張られる結果、半導体基板面に対するTaイオン流束35の入射角の垂直性が向上する。このため、通常のスパッタで起こるような開口部付近におけるオーバーハングが抑制され、孔14や配線溝13の底部までTaが到達しやすくなる。その結果、孔14の内壁面全体を被覆するTa膜36が形成される。

[0083]

第2の原因としては、図8に示すようなArイオン39による堆積Ta膜36の再スパッタが考えられる。

[0084]

スパッタプラズマガスの主成分であるArイオン39はターゲットに対しての

みでなく、負のセルフバイアス状態にある半導体基板22に対しても、電界により加速された状態で到達する。すなわち、半導体基板22上に堆積したTa膜も再びスパッタされることになる。このArイオン39により、孔14や配線溝13の開口部付近に堆積してオーバーハングを起こす原因となるTa膜が矢印37で示されるように再スパッタされるため、孔14や配線溝13の底部に向かうTa原子38が開口部付近で妨げられにくくなる。このため、孔14の底部や側面におけるTaの堆積が行われやすくなる。

[0085]

さらに、孔14や配線溝13の底部におけるTa膜36もArイオン39により再スパッタされるため、再スパッタされた底部のTa原子が孔14や配線溝13の側面40に再堆積し、孔14の側面40におけるカバレッジが向上するものと考えられる。

[0086]

現時点においては、上記のどちらの効果が主因となって埋め込み被覆性が向上するのか断定はできない。ただし、5 P a を超える高圧力の下におけるプラズマイオンの平均自由行程は数mmであることから、T a イオン流束 3 5 の入射角の垂直性の向上による効果はそれほど大きくはないものと考えられる。高圧力により十分な密度のA r イオンが発生し、このA r イオンによるT a 堆積膜の再スパッタが主因となって、被覆性が向上するものと推定される。

[0087]

なお、タンタル窒化膜のスパッタ成膜についても、同様に、5 P a を超える高 圧力スパッタにおいて良好な被覆性が認められた。

[0088]

以上述べたように、RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式においては、スパッタ圧力を5Pa以上の高圧力とすることが望ましい。

[0089]

【第二の実施例】

図9に、第一の実施例で挙げた高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式を用いて、 チャンバー21内に導入するアルゴンガス(Ar)の量に対する窒素ガス(N₂

19

)の量の比(N_2 / ($Ar+N_2$))を変化させた場合のRFパワーとスパッタ成長膜の比抵抗の変化との間の関係を示す。

[0090]

この時のチャンバー21内の圧力は13 Pa、半導体基板22の加熱温度は200℃、マグネット24の回転速度は10 rpm、金属ターゲット28と半導体基板22との間の距離は134 mmである。

[0091]

RFパワーに関わらず、 N_2 / $(Ar+N_2)$ における N_2 割合の増加に伴って、一旦、比抵抗が減少し、その後、再び増加して行く傾向が見られる。ただし、その増加率はRFパワーに依存し、RFパワーが大きいほど比抵抗の増加率は低減する。

[0092]

図10から図13に、300mm ϕ のTaターゲットに対してRFパワー=6 kW(8.5W/cm²)を投入した時のN₂比の変化によるX線回折パターン (XRD) の変化を示す。

[0093]

具体的には、図10はN $_2$ 比=0%、図11はN $_2$ 比=1%、図12はN $_2$ 比=5%、図13にN $_2$ 比=7%の場合のXRDパターンを示す。以下、図10乃至図13と比抵抗を示す図9とを対応させながら説明する。

[0094]

 N_2 比=0%の場合には、図10に示すように、 β -Ta(002) 配向した 結晶質のTa金属膜が得られ、その比抵抗は160乃至200 μ Ω-cmである

[0095]

 N_2 比=1%の場合には、図11に示すように、 β -TaとTaN $_{0.1}$ とが 混在した結晶性の窒素含有金属膜(ここでは、Ta膜)が得られ、その比抵抗の 値は約100 μ Ω-cm程度に減少する。

[0096]

N₂比=5%の場合には、図12に示すように、XRDパターン強度が低下し

出証特2000-300834€

ており、非晶質の金属窒化膜が形成されていることがわかる。その比抵抗は約200万至250 μ Ω -cm程度であった。

[0097]

更にN $_2$ 比を増加させていくと、図13に示すように、N $_2$ 比= 7%の場合には、Ta $_3$ N $_5$ の結晶性の金属窒化膜が成長し、比抵抗は更に上昇する。

[0098]

このように、Taターゲットを用いた場合、スパッタガス中の N_2 濃度とRFパワー値とに依存して、成長する膜の結晶構造、組成及び比抵抗が変化する。このことは、逆に見れば、スパッタガス中の N_2 濃度とRFパワー値を制御することによって、成長膜の特性を制御することができることを意味している。本発明はこのような見地に基づくものである。

[0099]

しかしながら、スパッタ法の場合、スパッタガスの流量(ガス圧力)やN₂組成比を変化させることは容易ではない。従って、実用的には、スパッタガスの流量(ガス圧力)やN₂組成比を一定値に維持し、RFパワーのみを変化させることにより、スパッタ成長した膜の結晶構造、組成及び比抵抗を制御することが必要となる。

[0100]

[0101]

また、各RFパワーに対するXRDの特性を図15乃至図18に示す。図15はRFパワー=2kW、図16はRFパワー=3kW、図17はRFパワー=6kW、図18はRFパワー=8kWの場合のXRDの特性である。

[0102]

具体的には、RFパワー=2kWの場合には、図15に示すように、非晶質の

 Ta_2N が得られ、RFパワーを増加させるにつれて結晶質の $TaN_{0.1}$ が得られ、さらに、RFパワー= 8k Wの場合においては、図18に示すように、 β - Ta 膜と $TaN_{0.1}$ とが混合した結晶質の窒素含有金属膜へと変化している

[0103]

図19と図20に、それぞれRFパワー=2kWとRFパワー=8kWの場合 に得られた膜の断面走査型電子顕微鏡 (Scanning Electron Microscopy: SEM) 写真を示す。

[0104]

RFパワー=2kWの場合には、図15に示すXRDからも明らかであるように、成長膜は非晶質構造を持つため、結晶粒界は認められない。一方、RFパワー=8kWの場合には、図18に示すXRDからも分かるように、 β -Ta膜と TaN $_{0.1}$ とが混合したような結晶膜が得られており、膜も柱状構造を有していることが分かる。

[0105]

すなわち、非晶質の金属窒化膜である Ta_2N を2kWのRFパワーで成膜し、所望の膜厚が得られた瞬間にスパッタパワーを8kWに変化させることにより、結晶性の窒素含有金属膜に膜質を変化させると、図21に示すように、半導体基板11上に、非晶質の金属窒化膜15(非晶質の Ta_2N)と、結晶質の窒素含有金属膜16(結晶質の $\beta-Ta$ と結晶質の $TaN_{0.1}$ とからなる混合膜)とからなる積層構造の拡散バリア膜17が成膜される。

[0106]

実際に、TaN成膜中にスパッタパワーを2kWから8kWに変化させ、結晶質の窒素含有金属膜16と非晶質の金属窒化膜15とをそれぞれ約500Åずつ連続的に成長した膜の断面のSEM写真を図22に示す。非晶質のTa2N膜15と柱状結晶質の窒素含有金属膜(Ta2N膜)16とが連続的に積層構造を構成して成膜されていることが確認できる。

[0107]

この現象の原理は以下のように考えられる。スパッタパワーが2kWの場合に

は、Ar イオンによるスパッタ率が低いために、Taターゲットの表面がN2により十分に窒化される時間が存在する。このため、Taターゲットの表面が窒化され、Ta2Nに変化する。このように窒化されたTa2Nが<math>Ar イオンによりスパッタされるためにTa2Nが堆積される。しかしながら、スパッタパワーが8kWになると、<math>Taターゲットの表面が十分に窒化される時間が与えられる前に<math>Ar イオンによりスパッタされるため、スパッタされるTa膜に窒素が微量のみ含まれるような窒素含有の金属膜が得られやすくなるものと推定される。

[0108]

この現象を利用することにより、図23に示すように、半導体基板11上に成膜された絶縁膜12b内に形成された配線溝13またはビア孔14を覆うようにして、積層構造の拡散バリア膜17を成膜することが可能となる。下層に位置する非晶質の金属窒化膜(Ta_2N)15は、銅の拡散バリア性を確保することができ、かつ、下地絶縁膜12bとの密着性を保持できる程度の膜厚を有することが必要である。そのような膜厚としては、約80Å乃至150Åが好ましい。一方、結晶質の窒素含有金属膜(結晶質の β -Taと結晶質の TaN_0 . 1とからなる混合膜)16は銅の拡散バリア性を保持でき、かつ、銅との密着性を確保することができれば良く、窒素含有金属膜16の膜厚としては、60Å乃至300 Å程度が最適である。

[0109]

【第三の実施例】

第一実施例において述べたRFマグネトロンスパッタ方式においては、チャンバー内に導入する圧力を通常のスパッタよりも高圧にすることにより、すなわち、5 Pa以上とすることにより、配線溝又は孔への埋め込み性能を向上させることが可能になる。すなわち、この領域の圧力の下で成膜中にパワーを切り替えることにより、図1に示したように、半導体基板11上に成膜された絶縁膜12b中に形成された配線溝13と孔14とを同時に埋め込むようなデュアルダマシンプロセスを用いる際にも、良好な埋め込み特性の下で積層バリア膜17を得ることが可能になる。

[0110]

【第四の実施例】

上述の第一及び第二の実施例においては、スパッタパワーを切り替えることにより連続的に積層バリア膜を作製するプロセスをRFマグネトロンスパッタ形式に適用した場合について述べた。このプロセスは、N2比や成膜パワーは異なる条件になるが、図24に示すようなDCマグネトロンスパッタ方式にも適用することができる。

[0111]

図24に示すDCマグネトロンスパッタ装置は、チャンバー21と、チャンバー21の底面に設置され、半導体基板22を加熱する基板加熱ヒーター34と、 絶縁体29とカソード23とを介してチャンバー21の内部の上方に配置されたターゲット金属28と、チャンバー21の内部圧力が約1×10⁻⁷ Pa乃至約1×10⁻⁶ Paの真空状態になるように排気を行う排気ポンプ33と、ターゲット金属28の上方に配置されたマグネット42と、絶縁体29を介してチャンバー21と、アルゴンガスと窒素ガスの流量を調整してチャンバー21内に送り込むマスフローコントローラ31と、カソード23と基板加熱ヒーター34に直流電圧を印加するDC電源41と、からなっている。

[0112]

DC電源41をオンにすることにより、窒素を含むアルゴンプラズマ26がチャンバー21内に発生する。

[0113]

【第五の実施例】

第一及び第二の実施例においては、一つのビア及び配線が形成されている例を 挙げたが、本発明を適用することができる構造は、一つのビア及び配線が形成さ れている構造には限定されない。

[0114]

図25に示すように、半導体基板11上に第一の絶縁膜12aが形成され、この第一の絶縁膜12aにはビア孔の内部に拡散バリア膜17を介して銅配線44が形成され、さらに、第一の絶縁膜12a上には第二の絶縁膜12b形成されている。第二の絶縁膜12b内に形成された配線溝及びビア孔の表面にも拡散バリ

24

ア膜17が形成されており、配線溝及ビア孔は拡散バリア膜17を介して銅配線 (図示せず)で埋め込まれる。

[0115]

このように、積層された複数の絶縁膜のそれぞれに形成された配線溝及びビア 孔の表面を拡散バリア膜17で覆い、次いで、銅配線層で配線溝及びビア孔を埋 め込むことが可能である。

[0116]

その一例を図26に示す。図26に示す積層構造は、3層の絶縁膜からなり、 各絶縁膜には配線溝及びビア孔が形成され、それらの配線溝及びビア孔の表面は 拡散バリア層17で覆われ、さらに、銅配線44が埋め込まれている。

[0117]

以下、図26に示す積層構造の製造方法を説明する。

半導体基板11には、素子分離層11aにより分離された半導体素子11bが 形成されている。その半導体基板11上に成膜されたシリコン酸化膜等の第一の 絶縁膜12aには、半導体素子11bとコンタクトを取るための配線溝及び孔が 形成されており、これらの配線溝及び孔の表面には、第一の実施例において述べ たような高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ法により、良好な埋め込み性の下に結晶 質の窒素含有金属膜と非晶質の金属窒化膜とからなる積層構造を有する拡散バリ ア膜17が形成されている。

[0118]

その後、真空成膜法により銅膜を配線溝及び孔に埋め込んで形成し、化学的機械的研磨法(CMP法)により、第一の絶縁膜12a上の余剰の銅膜及び拡散バリア膜17を選択的に研磨し、銅配線44aを形成する。

[0119]

銅は表面に不動体を作らないため、銅膜44 a 中への酸化が進行する恐れがある。このため、銅配線44 a の酸化を防止するためのシリコン窒化膜12 d を第一の絶縁膜12 a 上に形成する。

[0120]

さらに、第一の絶縁膜12a上に第二の絶縁膜12bを形成し、下層の銅配線

44 aと接触するような配線溝及び孔を第二の絶縁膜12b中に形成する。次いで、その配線溝及び孔に拡散バリア膜17を形成し、さらに、銅膜44bで配線溝及び孔を埋め込むような製造過程を所望の回数だけ繰り返すことにより、図26に示すような銅多層配線構造を有する半導体装置を製作することができる。

[0121]

【第六の実施例】

第六の実施例においては、積層構造の拡散バリア膜と銅配線膜とを連続して形成するための装置及びその製造工程について述べる。

[0122]

図27は、本実施例に係る銅配線膜形成装置を上方から見たときの平面図である。

[0123]

銅配線膜形成装置は中心部にセパレーションチャンバー51を備えており、このセパレーションチャンバー51の内部には、搬送用ロボット52が保持されている。セパレーションチャンバー51の周囲には、さらに、2個のロードロックチャンバー45、基板加熱ガス出しチャンバー46、配線溝及び孔クリーニング用エッチングチャンバー47、積層構造の拡散バリア膜形成用のスパッタチャンバー48、銅配線成膜チャンバー49が付設されている。このような構成のクラスタチャンバー50を用いることにより、半導体基板を大気に曝すことなく、銅配線金属を成膜することが可能である。

[0124]

銅配線金属膜の具体的な製造工程を以下に述べる。

まず、半導体基板をロードロックチャンバー45に導入する。半導体基板上には絶縁膜が形成され、この絶縁膜には配線溝又は孔が形成されているものとする。次いで、ドライポンプ及びターボポンプを用いて、ロードロックチャンバー45を排気する。排気時間は約5分程度であり、排気後の真空度は 7×10^{-3} 乃至 8×10^{-3} Paである。

[0125]

その後、ロードロックチャンバー45とセパレーションチャンバー51との間

のゲートバルブを開ける。この時、セパレーションチャンバー 51は、クライオポンプ及びドライポンプ及びターボポンプによって、 5×10^{-5} 乃至 1×10^{-5} Pa程度の真空度に保たれており、半導体基板は、真空を破ることなく、搬送用ロボット 52 によってセパレーションチャンバー 51 の内部に搬送される。

[0126]

その後、先ず、半導体基板表面上の水分を飛ばし、アライニングを行うために、半導体基板を基板加熱ガス出しチャンバー46に搬送する。この時、基板加熱ガス出しチャンバー46は、ドライポンプ及びターボポンプによって、6×10⁻⁵ Pa程度の真空度に保たれている。基板加熱ガス出しチャンバー46の内部において、半導体基板を150℃乃至200℃程度に加熱し、半導体基板表面の水分を飛ばし、半導体基板の表面を清浄化する。

[0127]

次に、半導体基板を基板加熱ガス出しチャンバー46からセパレーションチャンバー51を経由してクリーニング用エッチングチャンバー47に搬送する。クリーニング用エッチングチャンバー47は、クライオポンプ、ターボポンプ及びドライポンプによって、5×10⁻⁶Pa程度の真空度に保たれている。

[0128]

半導体基板をクリーニング用エッチングチャンバー47の内部に搬入した後、アルゴン(Ar)ガスまたは水素希釈Arガス(H₂/Ar=3%)を用いて、半導体基板のプラズマエッチングを行うことにより、半導体基板の表面、配線溝の内部及び孔の内部を還元清浄化する。

[0129]

また、このプラズマエッチングには、孔及び配線溝の形状の角を削って、開口 部を擬似的に広げ、埋め込み特性を向上させる効果もある。

[0130]

次に、搬送用ロボット52によって、半導体基板をクリーニング用エッチング チャンバー47からスパッタチャンバー48に搬送する。スパッタチャンバー4 8においては、第一の実施例で挙げた高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ法によるス パッタが実施される。スパッタチャンバー48の内部は、ドライポンプ、クライ

オポンプ及びターボポンプによって、 4×10^{-6} Pa程度の真空度に保たれている。

[0131]

スパッタチャンバー48に導入された半導体基板は、第一及び第二の実施例において説明したようなRFパワーを瞬間的に切り替える方法によって、結晶性の窒素含有金属膜(結晶質の β -Taと結晶質のTaN $_{0.1}$ とからなる混合膜)と非晶質の金属窒化膜(Ta $_2$ N)とを堆積させる。ここでは、ガス圧力10Pa、基板温度200C、N $_2$ 分圧比=2%とし、パワーを2kWから8kWに切り替えることにより、図6に示したような特性の下で、良好な埋め込み性の下に積層構造の拡散バリア膜を得ることができる。

[0132]

最後に、半導体基板をスパッタチャンバー48から銅配線成膜チャンバー49に真空搬送する。真空搬送を行うため、拡散バリア膜の上層に位置する結晶性の窒素含有金属膜の表面は清浄に保たれる。この結晶性の窒素含有金属膜上に、化学気相堆積法(CVD法)により、配線溝及び孔を埋め込みながら銅を成膜する。銅配線成膜チャンバー49内はドライポンプ及びターボポンプにより4×10⁻⁴ Pa程度の真空度に排気されている。

[0133]

先ず、半導体基板の温度を170乃至200℃程度に維持し、Cu(hfac)tmvs(トリメチルビニルシリルヘキサフルオロアセチルアセトネートカッパ:trimethylvinylsilyl hexafluoroacetylacetonate copper(I))を主とする原料1乃至2g/分を液体輸送方式により気化器に導入する。気化器で気化された原料は窒素キャリアガスにより銅配線成膜チャンバー49内に導入され、その結果、銅配線成膜チャンバー49内の圧力は約1kPa程度に保たれる。

[0134]

導入された原料ガスは半導体基板上で化学反応を起こし、銅膜となって半導体 基板上に堆積される。ここでは、配線溝及び孔を十分に埋設するような膜厚、例 えば、8000万至15000Å程度の膜厚になるように堆積する。

[0135]

特に、CVD法を用いて銅の成膜を行う場合、CVD原料であるトリメチルビニルシリルヘキサフルオロアセチルアセトネートカッパ(trimethylvinylsilyl hexafluoroacetylacetonate copper (Cu (hfac) tmvs))の中に含まれているフッ素(F)の拡散バリア膜の表面への偏析及び膜中への拡散並びに銅の拡散が密着性に大きな影響を及ぼす。

[0136]

図28及び図29にSIMS法(Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy)により測定した拡散バリア膜中へのフッ素及び銅の拡散プロファイルをそれぞれ示す。

[0137]

Ar雰囲気のスパッタにより得られる β -Taでは、フッ素が銅とTaとの界面に偏析するため、密着性は悪くなる。一方、Ta $_2$ Nでは、フッ素が膜中に拡散するものの、銅をほとんど膜中に拡散させないため、原子間の結びつきが悪く、密着性は悪くなる。TaN $_{0.1}$ では、銅及びフッ素を膜中に拡散させるため、原子間の結びつきが向上し、密着性が良好となる。

[0138]

すなわち、CVD法によって銅を堆積する場合には、結晶質 $TaN_{0.1}$ /非晶質 Ta_2N の積層バリア構造が密着性及び拡散バリア性を極めて向上させるものであることがわかる。

[0139]

以上のような過程を経ることにより、銅配線形成時に、半導体基板を大気に曝すことなく、銅配線膜を成膜できることから、拡散バリア膜の表面を清浄な状態に保つことが可能となり、CVD法で作製される銅の膜質が拡散バリア膜の表面のTa膜の結晶構造に反映しやすくなるため、銅の結晶配向性及び拡散バリア膜との密着性を向上させることが可能である。

[0140]

【第七の実施例】

本実施例においては、図27に示したクラスタチャンバー50の銅配線成膜部(銅配線成膜チャンバー49に対応する領域)にスパッタチャンバー48が取り付けられている。拡散バリア膜の表面には、結晶性の β -Taを含んだTaN $_0$. $_1$ が存在するため、スパッタ法により成膜された銅膜との密着性は、CVD法により成膜された銅膜との密着性と同様に、保持される。

[0141]

【第八の実施例】

本実施例においては、先ず、図27に示したクラスタチャンバー50から半導体基板を取り出す。この半導体基板は図30に示すような構造を有している。すなわち、第二の絶縁膜12bに形成されている配線溝及び孔の表面には拡散バリア膜17が形成され、拡散バリア膜17上には銅下地膜53が形成されている。

[0142]

この半導体基板に対して、メッキ法により、銅膜54を配線溝及び孔が埋め込まれるように成膜する。この結果、図31に示すように、積層バリア構造17、CVD法またはスパッタ法により形成された銅下地膜53、メッキ法により形成された埋め込み銅構造54を作製することが可能となる。この後、例えば、図4に示したように、銅膜54、銅下地膜53、拡散バリア膜17をCMP法により選択的に除去することにより、銅配線構造を得ることができる。

[0143]

【発明の効果】

本発明により、以下のような効果を得ることができる。

第1の効果は、銅に対する拡散バリア性及び密着性を兼ね備えた拡散バリア膜を得ることが可能になることである。これは、拡散バリア膜を、銅の拡散バリア性能の高い非晶質の金属窒化膜と密着性の高い結晶化した窒素含有金属膜とからなる積層構造として構成するためである。

[0144]

第2の効果は、拡散バリア膜を同一チャンバーで連続的に成膜することが可能 であることである。このため、装置コスト及び時間的コストを低減することが可 能となる。

[0145]

この理由は、スパッタ時にチャンバー内に導入するガスの窒素比を固定した状態で、スパッタパワーのみを瞬間的に変化させることにより、連続的に非晶質の 金属窒化膜と結晶質の窒素含有金属膜とを成膜することが可能であるためである 。この方法の場合、上層の金属膜には必然的に窒素が含有されることとなる。

[0146]

第3の効果は、例えば、半導体基板を真空搬送する装置を用いることにより、 拡散バリア膜の表面を清浄に保った状態で銅膜を成長させることが可能になり、 銅配線の信頼性を向上させることができる。

【図面の簡単な説明】

【図1】

本発明の第一の実施の形態に係る拡散バリア膜の製造方法における第一の工程を示す断面図である。

【図2】

本発明の第一の実施の形態に係る拡散バリア膜の製造方法における第二の工程を示す断面図である。

【図3】

本発明の第一の実施の形態に係る拡散バリア膜の製造方法における第三の工程を示す断面図である。

【図4】

本発明の第一の実施の形態に係る拡散バリア膜の製造方法における第四の工程を示す断面図である。

【図5】

第一の実施例における髙圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ装置の構成を示す概略図である。

【図6】

高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式におけるTa膜の埋め込み特性を示すグラ フである。

【図7】

高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式においてTa膜の埋め込み特性が向上する理由を説明するための断面図である。

[図8]

高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式においてTa膜の埋め込み特性が向上する理由を説明するための断面図である。

【図9】

高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式において、チャンバーに導入する窒素ガスの比率を変化させた場合のRFパワーとスパッタ成長膜の比抵抗の変化との間の関係を示すグラフである。

【図10】

高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式におけるTaN及びTa膜の成膜膜質特性を示すグラフである。

【図11】

高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式におけるTaN及びTa膜の成膜膜質特性を示すグラフである。

【図12】

高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式におけるTaN及びTa膜の成膜膜質特性を示すグラフである。

【図13】

高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式におけるTaN及びTa膜の成膜膜質特性を示すグラフである。

【図14】

高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式におけるTaN及びTa膜の成膜膜質特性を示すグラフである。

【図15】

高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式におけるTaN及びTa膜の成膜膜質特性を示すグラフである。

【図16】

高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式におけるTaN及びTa膜の成膜膜質特性

を示すグラフである。

【図17】

高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式におけるTaN及びTa膜の成膜膜質特性を示すグラフである。

【図18】

高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式におけるTaN及びTa膜の成膜膜質特性を示すグラフである。

【図19】

高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式における成長膜の断面走査型電子顕微鏡写真である。

【図20】

高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式における成長膜の断面走査型電子顕微鏡写真である。

【図21】

高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式により形成された結晶性窒素固溶Ta膜及びアモルファス金属TaN膜とからなる拡散バリア膜の断面図である。

【図22】

高圧RFマグネトロンスパッタ方式により形成された拡散バリア膜の断面走査 型電子顕微鏡写真である。

【図23】

配線溝または孔に埋め込まれた拡散バリア膜の断面図である。

【図24】

第四の実施例におけるDCマグネトロンスパッタ装置の概略図である。

【図25】

下層配線及びビア孔を有する構造上に形成された配線溝及び孔を示した断面図である。

【図26】

複数の下層配線及びビア孔を有する構造上に形成された配線溝及び孔を示した 断面図である。

【図27】

銅配線形成用クラスタ装置の平面図である。

【図28】

拡散バリア膜中へのフッ素の拡散プロファイルを示すグラフである。

【図29】

拡散バリア膜中への銅の拡散プロファイルを示すグラフである。

【図30】

第七の実施例における銅配線構造の断面図である。

【図31】

第七の実施例における銅配線構造の断面図である。

【図32】

従来の銅配線構造の断面図である。

【図33】

従来の銅配線構造の断面図である。

【図34】

従来の銅配線構造の断面図である。

【符号の説明】

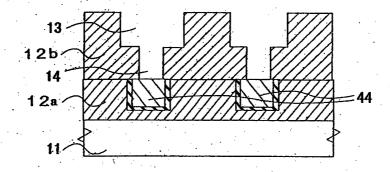
- 11 半導体基板
- 12a 第一の絶縁膜
- 12b 第二の絶縁膜
- 13 配線溝
- 14 孔
- 15 非晶質の金属窒化膜
- 16 結晶質の窒素含有金属膜
- 17 拡散バリア膜
- 18 銅膜
- 21 チャンバー
- 22 半導体基板
- 23 カソード

- 24 マグネット
- 25 RF電源
- 26 Arプラズマ
- 27 ターゲットホルダ
- 28 ターゲット金属
- 29 絶縁体
- 30 磁場
- 31 マスフローコントローラ
- 3 2 整合器
- 33 排気ポンプ
- 34 基板加熱ヒータ
- 4 1 DC電源
- 42 マグネット
- 4 4 銅配線
- 45 ロードロックチャンバー
- 46 基板加熱ガス出しチャンバー
- 47 クリーニング用エッチングチャンバー
- 48 スパッタチャンバー
- 49 銅配線成膜チャンバー
- 50 クラスタチャンバー
- 51 セパレーションチャンバー
- 52 搬送用ロボット

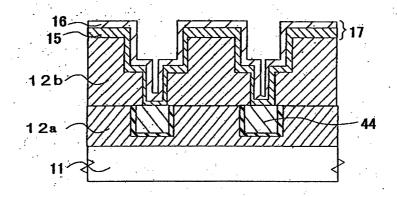
【書類名】

図面

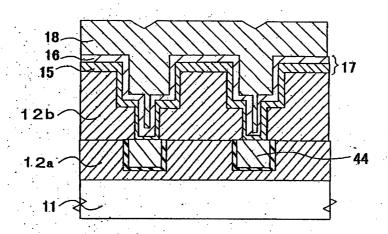
【図1】



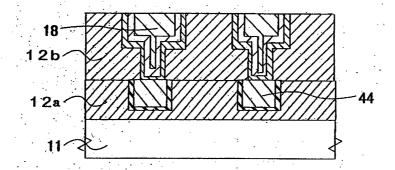
【図2】



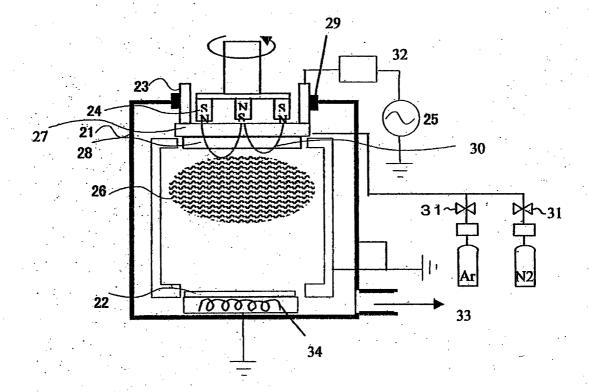
【図3】



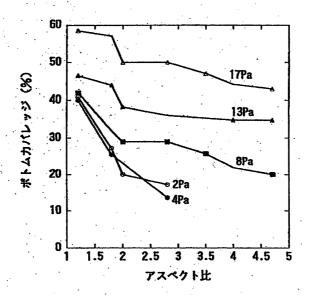
【図4】



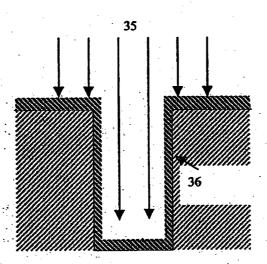
【図5】



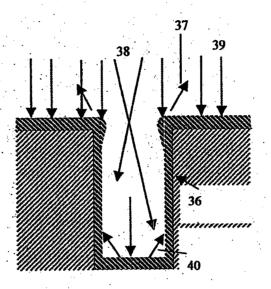
【図6】



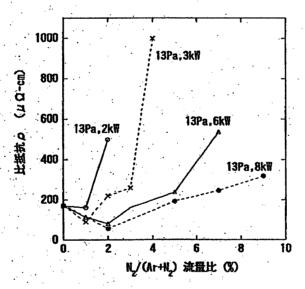
【図7】



【図8】

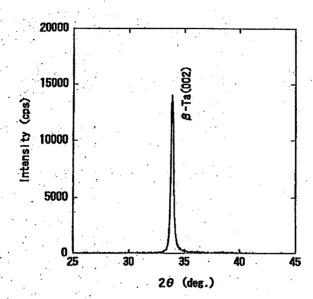


【図9】

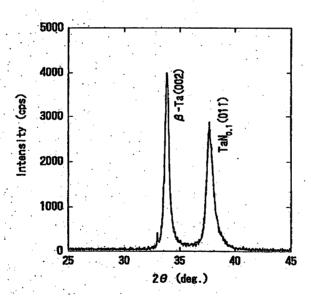


4

[図10]

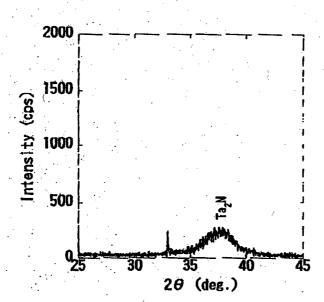


【図11】

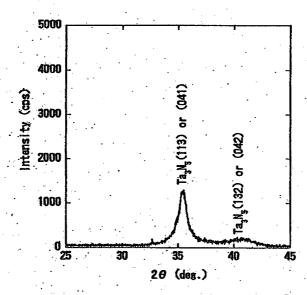


5

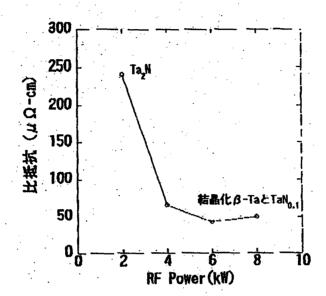
【図12】



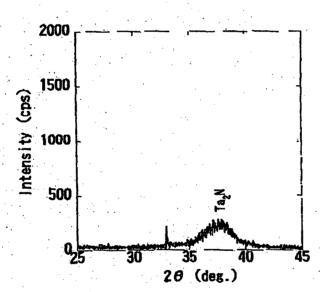
【図13】



【図14】

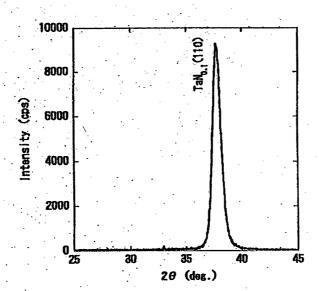


【図15】

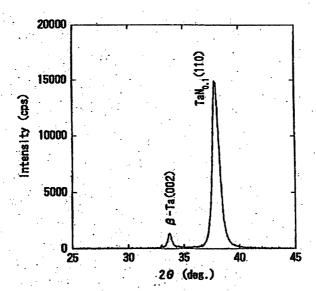


7

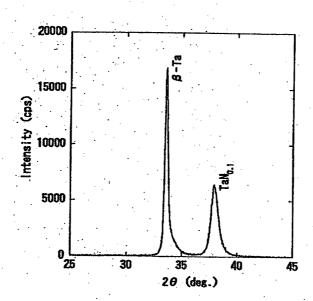
【図16】



【図17】

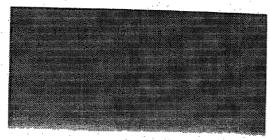


【図18】

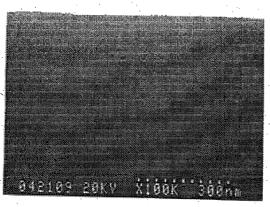


【図19】

図面代用写真



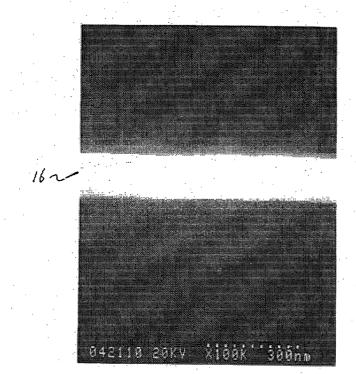
15 ~



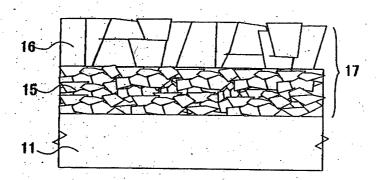
特平11-21411C

[図20]

図面代用写真

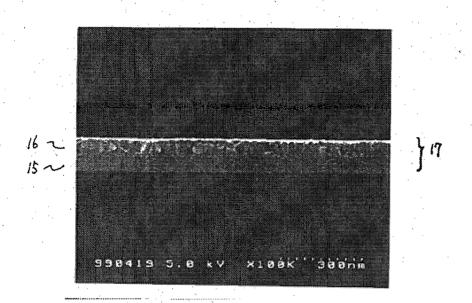


【図21】

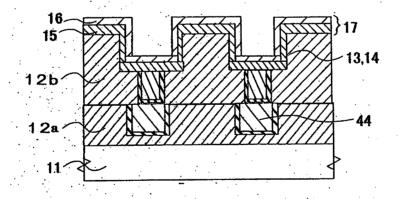


【図22】

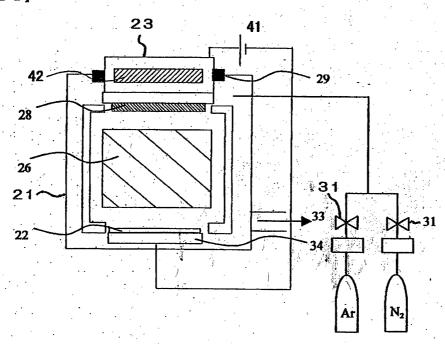
図面代用写真



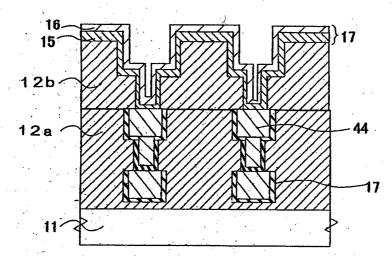
【図23】



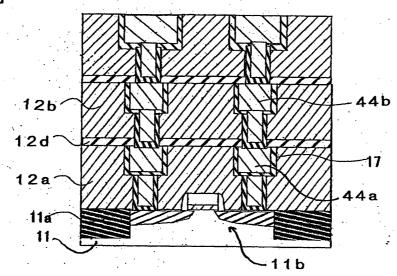
【図24】



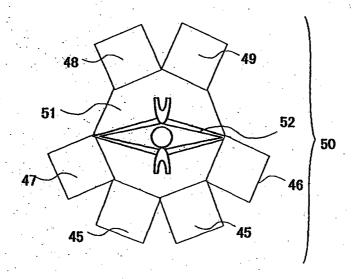
【図25】



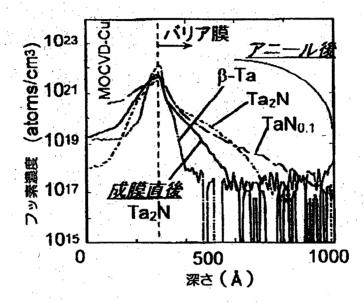
【図26】



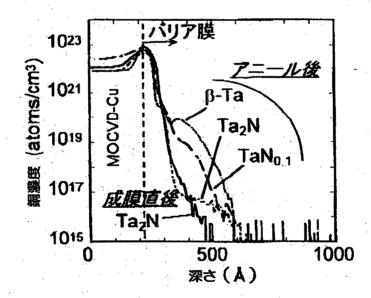
【図27】



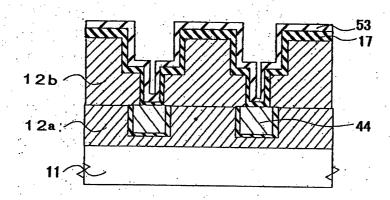
【図28】



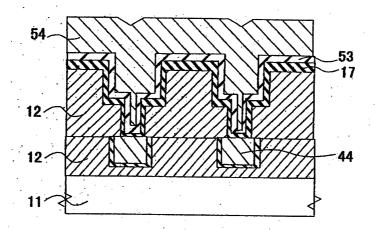
【図29】



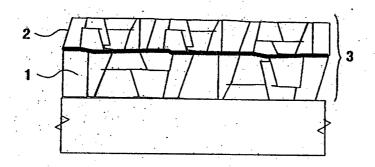
[図30]



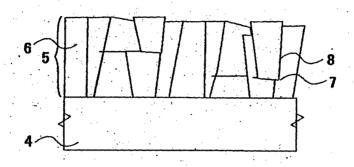
[図31]



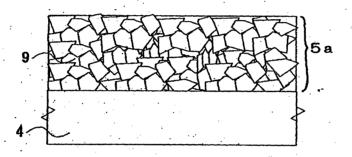
【図32】



【図33】



【図34】



【書類名】 要約書

【要約】

【課題】銅の拡散を防止するためのバリア膜は、バリア性と共に銅との密着性も 要求されるが、これまでの金属及び金属窒化膜バリア膜ではバリア性と密着性を 両立したものを得ることは難しかった。

【解決手段】バリア性に優れた非晶質金属窒化膜15と密着性に優れた結晶性金属膜16とを積層構造とすることにより、密着性とバリア性を両立した積層バリア膜17が得られる。例えば、半導体基板11上の絶縁膜12bに形成された配線溝または孔に埋め込み積層バリア膜17を成膜し、拡散バリア膜17上に銅膜18を形成することにより、良好な密着性と拡散がない銅配線を得ることが可能となる。

【選択図】 図3

出願人履歴情報

識別番号

[000004237]

1. 変更年月日 1990年 8月29日

[変更理由] 新規登録

住 所 東京都港区芝五丁目7番1号

氏 名 日本電気株式会社



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS Washington, D.C. 20231

ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. FIRST NAMED INVENTOR APPLICATION NO. FILING DATE 06/19/00 TAGAMI M 13715 09/596,415 EXAMINER MM21/0605 PAUL J ESATTO JR SCULLY SCOTT MURPHY & PRESSER ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER 400 GARDEN CITY PLAZA GARDEN CITY NY 11530 DATE MAILED: 06/05/01

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks

PTO-90C (Rev.11/00)

t- File Conv

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Application No.	Applicant(s)
Office Action Summers	09/596,415	TAGAMI ET AL.
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit
	Hung K. Vu	2811
The MAILING DATE of this communication appe Period for Reply	ears on the cover sheet with the co	orrespondence address
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPL THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION. - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.1 after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. - If the period for reply specified above is less than thirty (30) days, a repl - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period v - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute - Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b). Status	36 (a). In no event, however, may a reply be ti y within the statutory minimum of thirty (30) day will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from y, cause the application to become ABANDONE	mely filed s will be considered timely. the mailing date of this communication. D (35 U.S.C. § 133).
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on 19.	<u>June 2000</u> .	
2a) This action is FINAL . 2b) ⊠ Th	nis action is non-final.	
3) Since this application is in condition for allows closed in accordance with the practice under		
Disposition of Claims	Ý.	
4)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-36</u> is/are pending in the application	٦.	
4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdra	wn from consideration.	
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.		
6) Claim(s) is/are rejected.	•	
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.		
8) Claims 1-36 are subject to restriction and/or	election requirement.	
Application Papers	,	
9) The specification is objected to by the Examin	er.	
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are objected		
11) The proposed drawing correction filed on		proved.
12) The oath or declaration is objected to by the E		
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119		
13) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign	n priority under 35 U.S.C. δ 119/ε	a)-(d) or (f)
a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some * c) ☐ None of:	priority arrable to cross () reco	, (4) 51 (1)
1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority document	ts have been received	
2. Certified copies of the priority document		ion No.
Copies of the certified copies of the prior application from the International Bu	ority documents have been receiv ureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).	ed in this National Stage
* See the attached detailed Office action for a list		'
14) Acknowledgement is made of a claim for dom	estic priority under 35 U.S.C. § 1	19(e).
Attachment(s)		
 15) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) 16) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) 17) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449) Paper No(s) 	19) Notice of Informa	ary (PTO-413) Paper No(s) al Patent Application (PTO-152)

Application/Control Number: 09/596,415

Art Unit: 2811

DETAILED ACTION

Election/Restrictions

Restriction to one of the following inventions is required under 35 U.S.C. 121:

- I. Claims 1-10, drawn to a semiconductor device, classified in class 257, subclass758.
- II. Claims 11-36, drawn to a method of making a semiconductor device, classified in class 438, subclass 22+.

The inventions are distinct, each from the other because of the following reasons:

Inventions II and I are related as process of making and product made. The inventions are distinct if either or both of the following can be shown: (1) that the process as claimed can be used to make other and materially different product or (2) that the product as claimed can be made by another and materially different process (MPEP § 806.05(f)). In the instant case unpatentability of the Group I invention would not necessarily imply unpatentability of the Group II invention, since the device of the Group I invention could be made by processes materially different from those of the Group II invention, for example, forming a diffusion barrier film by CVD method or PVD method instead of sputtering method.

Because these inventions are distinct for the reasons given above and have acquired a separate status in the art as shown by their different classification, restriction for examination purposes as indicated is proper.

Page 2

Application/Control Number: 09/596,415

Art Unit: 2811

Page 3

Applicant is advised that the reply to this requirement to be complete must include an election of the invention to be examined even though the requirement be traversed (37 CFR 1.143).

Applicant is reminded that upon the cancellation of claims to a non-elected invention, the inventorship must be amended in compliance with 37 CFR 1.48(b) if one or more of the currently named inventors is no longer an inventor of at least one claim remaining in the application. Any amendment of inventorship must be accompanied by a petition under 37 CFR 1.48(b) and by the fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(i).

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Hung K. Vu whose telephone number is (703) 308-4079. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Thurs 7:00-5:30, Eastern Time.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Tom Thomas can be reached on (703) 308-2772. The fax phone numbers for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned are (703) 308-7722 for regular communications and (703) 308-7722 for After Final communications.

Any inquiry of a general nature or relating to the status of this application or proceeding should be directed to the receptionist whose telephone number is (703) 308-0956.

Vu

May 26, 2001

Steven Loke Primary Examiner

OIPE				GP J	81
KII W	TRANSMITTAL LETTER (General - Patent Pending)	Ж		Docket No. 13715	
In Re Application Of: M	asayoshi Tagami, et al.				
Serial No. 09/596,415	Filing Date June 19, 2000		Examiner ung K. Vu	Group Art Unit 2811	,
Title: MULTI-LAYER	ED WIRING LAYER AND MET	HOD OF FAI	BRICATING THE SA	AME	
	TO THE ASSISTANT COM	MISSIONER	FOR PATENTS:		
Transmitted herewith is: RESPONSE TO REQU	TREMENT FOR RESTRICTION	N			
in the above identified a	polication				Ž.
No additional fee A check in the am The Assistant Cor as described belo Charge th	is required.	to charge an	• • • •	ount No. 19-1013SSMI	•
Charge a S. Paul J. Esatto, Jr., Reg. N	ny additional fee required. gnature o. 30,749	Dated: J	uly 5, 2001	RECEIVEU JUL 11 2001 TC 2800 MAIL ROOM	
Scully, Scott, Murphy & 1 400 Garden City Plaza Garden City, New York (516) 742-4343	· .		7/5/01 class mail under 37 C Assistant Commissione 20231	nent and fee is being deposite with the U.S. Postal Service F.R. 1.8 and is addressed or for Patents, Washington, son Mailing Correspondence	as first to the
cc:			Jar	net Grossman	

OIPE				
JUL 0 9 2001 1	TRANSMITTAL LETTER (General - Patent Pending)			Docket No. 13715
In the Application Of: IN	Iasayoshi Tagami, et al.			
Serial No. 09/596,415	Filing Date June 19, 2000	•	xaminer ng K. Vu	Group Art Unit 2811
Title: MULTI-LAYER	ED WIRING LAYER AND MET	HOD OF FAB	RICATING THE SA	ME
e de la companya de l		×	,	
	TO THE ASSISTANT COM	IMISSIONER I	FOR PATENTS:	
Transmitted herewith is:	, ,			
RESPONSE TO REQI	JIREMENT FOR RESTRICTION	4		
			•	
•		•		
in the above identified a	pplication.		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	er er er er er er er er er er er er er e
🗷 No additional fee	is required.			· ·
	mmissioner is hereby authorized	to charge and	credit Deposit Acco	unt No. 19-1013SSMP
,	 A duplicate copy of this shee amount of 	t is enclosed.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	y overpayment.			70 2
⊠ Charge a	ny additional fee required.			RECEIVED JUL I I 2001 2800 MAIL ROOM
		*		RECEIVED JUL I I 200 2800 MAIL R
		1 m		AL Z
Λ			/ 	Z001 2001
		Dated: Ju	ly 5, 2001	
Paul J. Esatto, Jr., Reg. N Scully, Scott, Murphy &				
400 Garden City Plaza Garden City, New York (516) 742-4343	11530		7/5/01 class mail under 37 C.I	ent and fee is being deposited on with the U.S. Postal Service as first F.R. 1.8 and is addressed to the for Patents, Washington, D.C.
			20231.	
			Signature of Pers	ONNONO ON Mailing Correspondence
cc:			Jan	et Grossman

Page 205 of 333

P16A/REV01



PATENT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicants: Masayoshi Tagami, et al.

Examiner: Hung K. Vu

Serial No.: 09/596,415

Group Art Unit: 2811

Filed:

June 19, 2000

Docket: 13715

For: MULTI-LAYERED WIRING LAYER

Dated: July 5, 2001

AND METHOD OF FABRICATING THE SAME

Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, DC 20231

RESPONSE TO REQUIREMENT FOR RESTRICTION

Sir:

Pursuant to the Restriction Requirement imposed in the Official Action dated June 5, 2001, Applicant provisionally elects the claims of Group I, i.e., Claims 1-10 for continued prosecution herein.

Claims 1-36 are present in the above-captioned application and have been subjected to restriction under 35 U.S.C. §121. Specifically, the Official Action avers that the following inventions are present in the claims:

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.8(a)

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231 on July 5, 2001.

Dated: July 5, 2001

Janet Grossman

G:\NEC\1210\13715\amend\13715.am1

Group I, Claims 1-10 drawn to a semiconductor device, classified in class 257, subclass 758, and

Group II, Claims 11-36, drawn to a method of making a semiconductor device, classified in class 438, subclass 22+.

It is the Examiner's position that the inventions listed as Groups I and II are distinct from each other.

In response to the Examiner's requirement for restriction, Applicant provisionally elects to prosecute the subject matter of Group I, Claims 1-10. However, Applicant reserves the right under 35 U.S.C. § 121 to file one or more divisional applications directed to the non-elected claims in this application.

In view of the foregoing, an examination on the merits of the elected claims, at an early date, is earnestly solicited.

Respectfully submitted,

Paul J. Esatto, Jr.

Registration No. 30,749

SCULLY, SCOTT, MURPHY & PRESSER 400 Garden City Plaza Garden City, New York 11530 (516) 742-4343

PJE:ae



UNITED STATES EPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS
Washington, D.C. 20231

				(<u> </u>	
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST	NAMED INVENTOR		ATTORNEY DOCKET NO	
09/596,415	06/19/00	TAGAMI		M	13/15	TA
						. :
					the second second	,
		MMC2/09	725		EXAMINER	.].
' PAUL J ESAT	TO JR		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	T. VU.H		
SCULLY SCOT	T MURPHY & F	RESSER	*			
400 GARDEN	CITY PLAZA			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	٦ .
GARDEN CITY	/ NY 11530	:		2811	1,	
•				<i>\</i>		
		•		DATE MAILED	. 09/25/01	

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks

PTO-90C (Bev. 2/95)

	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	09/596,415	TAGAMI ET AL.	
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Hung K. Vu	2811	
The MAILING DATE of this communication app			9SS
Period for Reply		<u> </u>	
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION. - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.13 after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. - If the period for reply specified above is less than thirty (30) days, a reply - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period w - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, - Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	36(a). In no event, however, may a within the statutory minimum of thi vill apply and will expire SIX (6) MOI cause the application to become A	reply be timely filed rly (30) days will be considered timely. NTHS from the mailing date of this comn BANDONED (35 U.S.C.§ 133).	nunication.
Status	July 2001		
1)⊠ Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>09 J</u> 2a)☐ This action is FINAL . 2b)⊠ Thi	is action is non-final.		
3) Since this application is in condition for allowards closed in accordance with the practice under the condition of the			nents is
Disposition of Claims	7 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
4)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-36</u> is/are pending in the application	3, 🚈		
4a) Of the above claim(s) 11-36 is/are withdraw	n from consideration.		
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.		-	
6)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-10</u> is/are rejected.	• •		•
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.			:
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or	r election requirement.		. \
Application Papers			
9) The specification is objected to by the Examine	, r		·
10) ☐ The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) ☐ accep		the Examiner.	
Applicant may not request that any objection to the	e drawing(s) be held in abey	vance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).	
11)☐ The proposed drawing correction filed on	is: a) ☐ approved b) ☐	disapproved by the Examiner.	
If approved, corrected drawings are required in rep	oly to this Office action.		
12)☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the €x	aminer.		
Priority under 35 U.S.C. §§ 119 and 120			
13) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign	n priority under 35 U.S.C.	§ 119(a)-(d) or (f).	
a)⊠ All b)□ Some * c)□ None of:		•	•
1.⊠ Certified copies of the priority documents	s have been received.		
2. Certified copies of the priority documents	s have been received in A	Application No	
 Copies of the certified copies of the prior application from the International But See the attached detailed Office action for a list 	reau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).		age
14)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for domesti	c priority under 35 U.S.C	. § 119(e) (to a provisional a	pplication).
a) ☐ The translation of the foreign language pro 15)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for domesti			
Attachment(s)			$(x_i) = \sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} (x_i - x_i) = \sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} (x_i - x_i)$
1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) 2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) 3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449) Paper No(s) 3	5) Notice of	/ Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s). Informal Patent Application (PTO-	

Page 209 of 333

Application/Control Number: 09/596,415

Art Unit: 2811

Page 2

DETAILED ACTION

Election/Restrictions

1. Applicant's election of Invention of Group I, Claims 1-10, in Paper No. 5 is acknowledged. Because applicant did not distinctly and specifically point out the supposed errors in the restriction requirement, the election has been treated as an election without traverse (MPEP § 818.03(a)).

Applicant's election without traverse of Invention of Group I, Claims 1-10, in Paper No. 5 is acknowledged.

Claims 11-36 are withdrawn from further consideration pursuant to 37 CFR 1.142(b) as being drawn to a nonelected Invention, there being no allowable generic or linking claim.

Election was made without traverse in Paper No. 5.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

2. The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

(b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of application for patent in the United States.

Claims 1-3, 5-7, and 10 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by Vitkavage et al. (PN 5,858,873).

Vitkavage et al. discloses a barrier film preventing diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate (2), comprising a multi-layered structure of first and second films,

Page 3

Application/Control Number: 09/596,415

Art Unit: 2811

A first film (14) being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein,

The second film (12) being composed of amorphous metal nitride,

The barrier film being constituted of common metal atomic species. Note Figures 1-4 of Vitkavage et al..

With regard to claims 2 and 6, Vitkavage et al. discloses wherein the first film is formed on the second film.

With regard to claims 3 and 7, Vitkavage et al. discloses wherein the second film has a thickness in the range of 60 angstroms to 300 angstroms both inclusive.

With regard to claim 10, Vitkavage et al. discloses a copper film (18) formed on the first film.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

- 3. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:
 - (a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 4, 8, and 9 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Vitkavage et al. (PN 5,858,873).

With regard to claims 4 and 8, Vitkavage et al. discloses all of the claimed limitations except the thickness of the first film. However, it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the

Application/Control Number: 09/596,415

Art Unit: 2811

Page 4

art to form Vitkavage et al.'s first film having a thickness as claimed range because the thickness of the first film is variable of importance subject to routine experimentation and optimization. Also, the thickness differences are considered obvious design choices and are not patentable unless unobvious or unexpected results are obtained from these chances. It appears that these changes produce no functional differences and therefore would have been obvious. See In re Woodruff, 919 F.2d 1575, 1578, 16 USPQ2d 1934, 1936 (Fed. Cir. 1990).

With regard to claim 9, Vitkavage et al. discloses wherein the barrier film covers a recess and a hole (10) formed throughout an insulating film (8) formed on an underlying region (4).

Vitkavage et al. discloses the underlying region is a diffusion region. Vitkavage et al. does not disclose the underlying region is a wiring layer. However, it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to form the underlying region of Vitkavage et al. as the wiring layer in order to connect to other parts of the circuit to perform additional functions.

Conclusion

4. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Hung K. Vu whose telephone number is (703) 308-4079. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Thurs 7:00-5:30, Eastern Time.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Tom Thomas can be reached on (703) 308-2772. The fax phone numbers for the

Application/Control Number: 09/596,415

Art Unit: 2811

organization where this application or proceeding is assigned are (703) 308-7722 for regular communications and (703) 308-7722 for After Final communications.

Any inquiry of a general nature or relating to the status of this application or proceeding should be directed to the receptionist whose telephone number is (703) 308-0956.

Vu

September 19, 2001

Steven Loke Primary Examiner

Page 5

			5.5				,		,		
					Application/0	Control No.		pplicant(s)	/Patent (Jnder	
			04.4	•	09/596,415	AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY OF		Reexaminat	AL.		
	,	Notice of Reference	s Cited		Examiner	Examiner			· T_		
					Hung K. Vu			2811	.	age 1	of 1
				U.S. F	ATENT DOCUM	ENTS					
*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	1	· V	Name	•			Classif	ication
	Α	US-5,858,873	01-1999	VĨŤKA	VAGE ET AL.				. 438	3	626
	В	US-									Andrew Control of the
	ņ	US-									
	D	US-									
	E.	US-									
	F	US-				· /					
	G	US-								',	
	Н	US-		1		·		. i	:		
	1	US-									,
	J	US-									
	К	US-									
	· L	US-								-	
	М	US					<u> </u>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
				FOREIG	N PATENT DOC	UMENTS					
*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY		Country		Name			Classif	ication
	N		, .	<u> </u>							
	0			ļ							
	Р					1					
	Q			ļ						,	
	R										
	s										
	. Т				<u> </u>			·.			
					PATENT DOCUM						
*		Inclu	de as applicable	e: Author	, Title Date, Publi	sher, Edition or V	olume, P	ertinent Pages	s).		
	υ					•					ACCRECATE THE PARTY OF THE PART
					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
	V.										
-				· · · · ·							
	w										
					V- '						
	×				,						
*A cr	py of th	is reference is not being furnished with	his Office action	(See MPF	P § 707.05(a).)				•	1	
Date	s in MM	I-YYYY format are publication dates. Cla	ssifications may b	be US or fo	oreign.	•					

201

AMEND Applicant(s): M			TTAL LETTE	R (Large	Entity)				Docket No. 13715	
Serial No. 09/596,415	Serial No. Filing Date Examiner 09/596,415 June 19, 2000 H. Vu					Group Art Unit				
JAN 2 8 2002	TI-LAYE	RED WIRIN	G LAYER AND N	ИЕТНОД ()F FABRI	CAT	ING	THE SAM	E O MALL	智智
THADENAR CE	•		ASSISTANT COM		,	PATE	ENTS	<u>:</u>	0014	5 - A 1 A - A
			n the above-ident mitted as shown		ation.					
			CLAIMS A	S AMEND	ED	٠.				
		REMAINING MENDMENT	HIGHEST # PREV. PAID FO	1	MBER EXTR		. /	RATE	ADDITIO	٠.
OTAL CLAIMS	36	-	36 =	= .		0	x	\$18.00		\$0.00
IDEP. CLAIMS	6		6 =	=	. :	0	x	\$84.00		\$0.00
lultiple Depende	nt Claims	(check if app	licable)		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					\$0.00
		• •	TOTAL ADDITIO	NAL FEE	OR THIS	S AM	IEND	MENT		\$0.00
A duplication A check in The Community A duplication Any	te copy of n the amo missioner cation or c te copy of additional patent ap	is hereby au credit any ove this sheet is filing fees re- plication proc	enclosed. to cover the thorized to charge erpayment to Dep	e filing fee e payment osit Accour	of the follo	d. owing 9-101	13/SS	MP	d with this	
Anthony N. Fress Registration No.: Scully, Scott, Mu 400 Garden City Garden City, New (516) 742-4343	Sig co 45,784 rphy & Pi Plaza	nature resser		Dated.	l certi on 12/2 first cla	fy that 0/01 ass m	at this	document a wit der 37 C.F.R.	and fee is being high the U.S. Post 1.8 and is add Patents Wash	al Service as
•					$\backslash \Vdash $	\sim		0000		-
cc:			. * *			Sigi	nature	of Person Ma	iling Correspond	lence

AMEND Applicant(s): Ma			TAL LETTER	R (Large En	tity)			cket No.
Serial No. 09/596,415			g Date 19, 2000	E	Examiner H. Vu		Ğ	roup Art Unit
JAN 2 8 20	JC 7	RED WIRIN	G LAYER AND M	IETHOD OF	FABRICAT	ING THE	SAME	Tell Poort
Transmitted herev		mendment ir		fied application		NTS:		
			CLAIMS A	S AMENDED				,
		REMAINING MENDMENT	HIGHEST #	.	ER EXTRA PRESENT	RATE		ADDITIONAL FEE
TOTAL CLAIMS	36		36 =		0	x \$18	3.00	\$0.00
INDEP. CLAIMS	6	-	6 =		0	x \$84	1.00	\$0.00
Multiple Depender	nt Claims (check if app	licable)					\$0.00
			TOTAL ADDITIO	NAL FEE FO	R THIS AM	ENDMEN	T.	\$0.00
☐ Please ch A duplicat ☐ A check it ☑ The Com communi A duplicat ☐ Any	arge Depo te copy of the amou missioner cation or c te copy of additional	is hereby aut redit any ove this sheet is filing fees red	No. enclosed. to cover the thorized to charge erpayment to Depo	osit Account N	enclosed. he following No. 19-101		ociated w	rith this
Anthony N. Frese Registration No.:	20	M Tr. nature	esco	Dated: 1	December 20	, 2001		
Scully, Scott, Mu 400 Garden City Garden City, Net (516) 742-4343	rphy & Pr Plaza				on 12/20/01 first class m Assistant C 2023	ail under 37 commissione sature of Pers	with the C.F.R. 1.8 for Pate for Pate for Mailing	fee is being deposited e U.S. Postal Service as and is addressed to the ents, Washington, D.C.

P11LARGE/REV06



PATENTS

<u>IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE</u>

Applicants: Masayoshi Tagami, et al. **Examiner:**

H. Vu

Serial No:

09/596,415

Art Unit:

2811

Filed:

June 19, 2000

Docket:

13715

For:

MULTI-LAYERED WIRING

Dated:

December 20, 20

LAYER AND METHOD OF FABRICATING THE SAME

Assistant Commissioner for Patents United States Patent and Trademark Office Washington, D.C. 20231

RESPONSE UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.111

Sir:

In response to the official Office Action dated September 25, 2001, the applicant respectfully presents the following Amendment and Remarks as set forth herein below.

IN THE CLAIMS:

Please cancel claims 2 and 6.

Please amend claim 1 to read as follows:

1. (Amended) A barrier of preventing diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate, comprising a multi-layered structure of first and second films,

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING UNDER 37 C.F.R. §1.8(a)

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231, on December 20, 2001.

Dated: December 20, 2001

Mishelle Mustafa

g\nec\1210\13715\amend\13715.am2.doc

09/596,415

Concl'd

said first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, said second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride, said barrier film being constituted of common metal atomic species, said first film being formed on said second film, said first film containing nitrogen in a smaller content than that of said second

film.

Subt B2

Please amend claim 5 to read as follows:

5. (Amended) A multi-layered wiring structure comprising a barrier film which prevents diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate,

said barrier film having a multi-layered structure of first and second films, said first film being composed of crystalline, metal containing nitrogen therein, said second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride, said barrier film being constituted of common metal atomic species, said first film being formed on said second film, said first film containing nitrogen in a smaller content than that of said second

film.

Please add the following new claims 37 and 38.

(New) The barrier film as set forth in claim 1, wherein said first film is composed of β -Ta and TaN_{0.1}, and said second film is composed of Ta₂N.

38. (New) The multi-layered wiring structure as set forth in claim 5, wherein said first film is composed of β -Ta and TaN_{0.1}, and said second film is composed of Ta₂N.

-2-

g:\nec\1210\13715\amend\13715.am2.doc

94C

REMARKS

Reconsideration of this application based on the foregoing Amendment and the following Remarks is respectfully requested.

The Examiner has acknowledged the applicant's election of Group I, claims 1-10, in the applicant's Response to a Requirement for Restriction of July 5, 2001. Claims 11-36 are withdrawn from consideration pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.142(b) as being drawn to a nonelected invention, there being no allowable generic or linking claim. The Examiner has treated the election as an election without traverse, in that the election was made without traverse in the applicant's July 5, 2001 response.

Claims 1-3, 5-7 and 10 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) as being anticipated by Vitkavage et al. (U.S. 5,858,873) and claims 4, 8 and 9 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over Vitkavage et al.

In response, the applicants have amended claims 1 and 5 to recite that the first film is formed on the second film, the first film containing nitrogen in a smaller content than that of the second film. The applicants have added new claims 37 and 38 which recite that the first film is composed of β –Ta and TaN_{0.1} and the second film is composed of Ta₂N. Support for the amendment to claims 1 and 5 and the addition of new claims 37 and 38 is provided in the specification on page 23, line 20, to page 30, line 1, of the application. No new matter has been added.

Vitkavage et al. discloses in column 4, lines 1-12, that the first layer 14 is comprised of a refractory material such as refractory nitride, carbide or boronide. For instance, the first layer 14 is comprised of TiN, TiC or TiB. The adhesion or second layer 12 is comprised of a metal such as Ti, Ta, Zr, Hf or W. The first layer 14 is formed on the

second layer 12. In a typical case in the cited reference, the first layer 14 is composed of TiN is formed on the second layer 12 composed of Ti. Herein, the first layer 14 contains nitrogen in a higher content than that of the second layer 12.

In contrast, in the present invention, claims 1 and 5, as amended, and the corresponding new dependent claims 37 and 38, recite that the first film 16 in the present invention is comprised of a crystalline metal film containing nitrogen therein. For instance, the first film 16 is composed of $TaN_{0.1}$ which is called nitrogen-containing α -Ta, or a combination of $TaN_{0.1}$ and β -Ta. The second film 15 in the present invention is comprised of an amorphous metal nitride film. For instance, the second film 15 is composed of Ta_2N . That is, the first film 16 is composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen at 10% or smaller, and the second film 15 is composed of amorphous metal nitride containing nitrogen at about 30%. The first layer 16 contains nitrogen in a *smaller content* than that of the second film 15, which is structurally different from the cited reference.

In addition, in the present invention of amended claims 1 and 5, the copper film 18 makes contact with the first film 16 beneath which the second film 16 is formed. As illustrated in Fig. 9, the first film 16 composed of nitrogen-containing crystalline metal has a smaller resistivity that that of a Ta film containing no nitrogen. Hence, the first film is formed of not a pure-metal film, but a nitrogen-containing crystalline metal film.

Therefore, the applicants respectfully maintain that the present invention of amended claims 1 and 5, and new claims 37 and 38 patentably distinguish over Vitkavage et al and that the claims are not anticipated by Vitkavage et al. under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). Claim 3 stands together with claim 1 and claims 7 and 10 stand together with claim 5.

09/596,415

With regard to the rejections of claims 4, 8 and 9 under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a), the applicants respectfully maintain that claim 4 stands together with claim 1, as amended, and claims 8 and 9 stand together with claim 5, as amended.

The foregoing Amendment and Remarks establish the patentable nature of all of the claims under consideration in the application, i.e., claims 1, 3-5, and 7-10. Claims 2 and 6 have been cancelled. No new matter has been added, wherefore, early and favorable reconsideration of the present application and issuance of a Notice of Allowability are respectfully requested.

Respectfully submitted

Anthony N. Fresco

Registration No.: 45,784

Scully, Scott, Murphy & Presser 400 Garden City Plaza Garden City, New York 11530 (516) 742-4343

ANF:cm

Encl. (Version with Markings to Show Changes Made)

VERSION WITH MARKINGS TO SHOW CHANGES MADE

In the Claims:

Claims 2 and 6 have been cancelled.

Claim 1 has been amended as follows:

1. (Amended) A barrier film preventing diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate, comprising a multi-layered structure of first and second films,

said first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, said second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride, said barrier film being constituted of common metal atomic species, said first film being formed on said second film, said first film containing nitrogen in a smaller content than that of said second

film.

Claim 5 has been amended as follows:

 (Amended) A multi-layered wiring structure comprising a barrier film which prevents diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate,

said barrier film having a multi-layered structure of first and second films, said first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, said second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride, said barrier film being constituted of common metal atomic species, said first film being formed on said second film,

09/596,415

film.

said first film containing nitrogen in a smaller content than that of said second

New claims 37 and 38 have been added as follows:

37. (New) The barrier film as set forth in claim 1, wherein said first film is composed of β -Ta and TaN_{0.1}, and said second film is composed of Ta₂N.

38. (New) The multi-layered wiring structure as set forth in claim 5, wherein said first film is composed of β -Ta and TaN_{0.1}, and said second film is composed of Ta₂N.





United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARK Washington, D.C. 20231

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO	
09/596,415	06/19/2000	Masayoshi Tagami	13715	3425	
75	90 04/04/2002				
Paul J Esatto Jr			EXAMINER		
Scully Scott Mu 400 Garden Cit	urphy & Presser y Plaza		VU, HU	NG K	
Garden City, NY 11530			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
	. ,		2811		
			DATE MAILED: 04/04/2002		

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

PTO-90C (Rev. 07-01)

	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	09/596,415		
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit	
omochousin cummary		2811	
The MAILING DATE of this communication a	Hung K. Vu	'	dress
Period for Reply			
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REF THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. - If the period for reply specified above is less than thirty (30) days, a - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory peri - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by sta Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the may earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	N. 1.136(a). In no event, however, ma reply within the statutory minimum c od will apply and will expire SIX (6) tute, cause the application to becom	ay a reply be timely filed of thirty (30) days will be considered timel MONTHS from the mailing date of this c ne ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).	y. ommunication.
Status			
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on 2	•		
24/24	This action is non-final.		
3) Since this application is in condition for all closed in accordance with the practice und Disposition of Claims	owance except for formal ler <i>Ex parte Quayl</i> e, 1935	matters, prosecution as to the C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.	ne merits is
4) Claim(s) 1,3-5 and 7-38 is/are pending in the	ne application.		
4a) Of the above claim(s) 11-36 is/are withd	rawn from consideration.	•	
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.			
6) Claim(s) / is/are rejected.			
7) Claim(s) <u>37 and 38</u> is/are objected to.			Unit 1 spondence address ROM de considered timely. illing date of this communication. U.S.C. § 133). reduce any cution as to the merits is D.G. 213. 7 CFR 1.85(a). by the Examiner. No in this National Stage of a provisional application). ed. d/or 121.
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction an Application Papers	d/or election requirement	•	
9) The specification is objected to by the Exam	iner		
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) a		by the Examiner.	
Applicant may not request that any objection to		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
11) The proposed drawing correction filed on	•		11 .
If approved, corrected drawings are required in		— ··· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•
12) The oath or declaration is objected to by the			
Priority under 35 U.S.C. §§ 119 and 120			
13) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for for	eian priority under 35 U.S	S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).	
a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some * c) ☐ None of:			
1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority docum	ents have been received		* *
2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority docum			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the	and the second s		l Stage
application from the Internationa * See the attached detailed Office action for a	l Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2)	(a)).	
14) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for dom	estic priority under 35 U.	S.C. § 119(e) (to a provision	al application).
a) The translation of the foreign language 15) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for don	provisional application hestic priority under 35 U	as been received. S.C. §§ 120 and/or 121.	
Attachment(s)	A\ ☐ Into	rview Summary (PTO-413) Paper N	lo(s).
1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) 2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948 3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449) Paper No) 5) 🔲 Not	ice of Informal Patent Application (F	
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-326 (Rev. 04-01) Office	ce Action Summary	Par	t of Paper No. 8

Page 225 of 333

Application/Control Number: 09/596,415

Art Unit: 2811

Page 2

DETAILED ACTION

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

1. The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

(b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of application for patent in the United States.

Claims 1, 3-5, 7-10 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by Hong et al. (PN 5,668,411). Note Figures 7-10 and Table 1 of Hong et al..

Hong et al. discloses a barrier film preventing diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate (22), comprising a multi-layered structure of first and second films,

A first film (48) being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein,

The second film (44) being composed of amorphous metal nitride,

The barrier film being constituted of common metal atomic species (Ti,Ta,W),

The first film being formed on the second film,

The first film containing nitrogen (TiWN,TiAlN,TiSiN,TaSiN) in a smaller content than that of the second film (TiN,TaN).

With regard to claims 3 and 7, Hong et al. discloses wherein the second film has a thickness 100-6000 angstroms (within the range of 80 angstroms to 150 angstroms both inclusive).

Page 3

Application/Control Number: 09/596,415

Art Unit: 2811

With regard to claims 4 and 8, Hong et al. discloses wherein the first film has a thickness 100-1000 angstroms (within the range of 60 angstroms to 300 angstroms both inclusive).

With regard to claim 9, Hong et al. discloses wherein the barrier film covers a recess and a hole formed throughout an insulating film (30) formed on an underlying wiring layer (22).

With regard to claim 10, Hong et al. discloses a copper film (26) formed on the first film.

Response to Arguments

2. Applicant's arguments with respect to claims 1 and 5 have been considered but are moot in view of the new ground(s) of rejection.

Allowable Subject Matter

- 3. Claims 37 and 38 are objected to as being dependent upon a rejected base claim, but would be allowable if rewritten in independent form including all of the limitations of the base claim and any intervening claims.
- 4. The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance:

Applicants' claims 37 and 38 are allowable over the references of record because none of these references disclose or can be combined to yield the claimed invention such as the first film is composed of β -Ta and TaN_{0.1}, and the second film is composed of Ta₂N.

Application/Control Number: 09/596,415 Page 4

Art Unit: 2811

Conclusion

Applicant's amendment necessitated the new ground(s) of rejection presented in this Office action. Accordingly, **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL**. See MPEP § 706.07(a). Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Hung K. Vu whose telephone number is (703) 308-4079. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Thurs 7:00-5:30, Eastern Time.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Tom Thomas can be reached on (703) 308-2772. The fax phone numbers for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned are (703) 308-7722 for regular communications and (703) 308-7722 for After Final communications.

Any inquiry of a general nature or relating to the status of this application or proceeding should be directed to the receptionist whose telephone number is (703) 308-0956.

Application/Control Number: 09/596,415 Art Unit: 2811

Page 5

Vu

March 29, 2002

Staven Loka Přisjody Examinor

Page 229 of 333

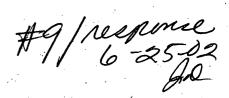
			- (<u> </u>		Application/Co	ontrol No.	Applicant(s)	tion -	t Under
		Notice of Reference	` 🗸		09/596,415	A Commence of the Commence of	TAGAMI ET	ΓAL.	
		Modice of Reference	·		Examiner		Art Unit		Page 1 of 1
					Hung K. Vu (2811		
				U.S. P	ATENT DOCUME	NTS		1	
*	ĺ	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	/	And the second second	Name		,	Classification
•	Α	US-5,668,411	09-1997	HONG	ET AL.				257/751
	В	US-						L. Walder Co.	*
	С	US-					*****	1	
	D	US-			· ·			1	
	Ε	US-							
	·F	US-							
	G	US-							
	н	US-							
	1	US-						-	
	J	US-							
	K	US-							
	L	US-							
	М	US-							
				FOREIG	N PATENT DOCL	JMENTS .			
*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY		Country	Name		ļ	Classification
	N		ļ					_	
	0		ļ						· .
	Р						·	-	
	Q			ļ				-	
<u></u>	R			1					
	S							_	
	T								
					PATENT DOCUM				
*		Inclu	ide as applicabl	le: Author	, Title Date, Publis	her, Edition or Volume	e, Pertinent Page	es)	
	U	,	· 				i.	***************************************	
-							comments.		
	V								
	w	·							•
	x						*.	٠.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

COPY OF P. RS ORIGINALLY FILED

		•	LETTER	Large E	ntity)			e . v .
TO THE ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS: Transmitted herewith is an amendment in the above-identified application. The fee has been calculated and is transmitted as shown below. CLAIMS AS AMENDED CLAIMS AS AMENDED CLAIMS REMAINING HIGHEST # NUMBER EXTRA AFTER AMENDMENT PREV. PAID FOR CLAIMS PRESENT FEE TOTAL CLAIMS 36 36 = 0 x \$18.00 \$0.00 NDEP. CLAIMS 6 6 = 0 x \$84.00 \$0.00 Multiple Dependent Claims (check if applicable) \$0.00 TOTAL ADDITIONAL FEE FOR THIS AMENDMENT \$0.00 **NO additional fee is required for amendment.** Please charge Deposit Account No. in the amount of A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed. A check in the amount of to cover the filling fee is enclosed. The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of the following fees associated with this communication or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 19-1013/SSMP A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed. Any patent application processing fees under 37 C.F.R. 1.16. Any patent application processing fees under 37 C.F.R. 1.16. Any patent application processing fees under 37 C.F.R. 1.16. Signature Anthony N. Fresco								
Invention: MUL	TI-LAYERED V	WIRING LAY	VER ACO ME	THORE	FABRICATI	NG THE	SAME Corres.	and Mail
	vith is an amend	dment in the a	above-identifi	ed applicat		NTS:		JUNI 21 200
		1.4	CLAIMS AS	AMENDE	D			73
	•		* * *	l	•	RATE		.0
TOTAL CLAIMS	36	-	36 =		. 0	x \$1	8.00	\$0.00
INDEP. CLAIMS	6		. 6 =		0	x \$8	4.00	\$0.00
Multiple Depende	nt Claims (chec	k if applicable	e) 🗆			•		\$0.00
		TOT	AL ADDITION	IAL FEE F	OR THIS AM	ENDMEN	т	\$0.00
Please ch A duplicat A check it The Com communit A duplicat Any Any Market	targe Deposit And the copy of this is in the amount of missioner is her cation or credit are copy of this is additional filing patent application. Signature	ccount No. heet is enclor reby authorize any overpayn heet is enclor fees required	sed. to cover the ed to charge nent to Depos sed. I under 37 C.I	filing fee is payment of sit Account F.R. 1.16. 37 CFR 1.	enclosed. the following No. 19-101	3/SSMP	ociated wit	h this
SCULLY, SCOT 400 Garden City Garden City, Nev (516) 742-4343 ANF:yp	Г, MURPHY & Plaza	PRESSER			on June 4, 20 first class ma Assistant C 20231	ail under 37 commissione dature of Per	with the C.F.R. 1.8 a er for Paten son Mailing Chelle Must	e is being deposited U.S. Postal Service as ind is addressed to the tts, Washington, D.C. Correspondence afa ailing Correspondence

e e			COPY	OFP	
Serial No. 9/596,415 June 19, 2000 TO THE ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS: TO THE ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS. TO THE ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER					
	,	' / '	. ? 3\		•
Serial No. 9/596,415 Serial No. Filing Date June 19, 2000 Filing Date June 19, 2000 TO THE ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS: Transmitted herewith is an amendment in the above-identified application. The fee has been calculated and is transmitted as shown below. CLAIMS AS AMENDED CLAIMS AS AMENDED CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT PREV. PAID FOR CLAIMS PRESENT OTAL CLAIMS 6 = 0 0 x \$18.00 \$0.00 NDEP. CLAIMS 6 = 0 0 x \$84.00 \$0.00 Multiple Dependent Claims (check if applicable) TOTAL ADDITIONAL FEE FOR THIS AMENDMENT Please charge Deposit Account No. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed. A check in the amount of to cover the filing fee is enclosed. The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of the following fees associated with this communication or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 19-1013/SSMP Ad uplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed. A check in the amount of to cover the filing fee is enclosed. A check in the amount of to cover the filing fee is enclosed. A check in the amount of to cover the filing fee is enclosed. A check in the amount of to cover the filing fee is enclosed. A check in the amount of to cover the filing fee is enclosed. A pay additional filing fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.16. Any patent application processing fees under 37 C.F.R. 1.16. Any patent application processing fees under 37 C.F.R. 1.16. Any patent application processing fees under 37 C.F.R. 1.16. June 4, 2002 Signature Authony N. Fresco Registration No. 45,784 CULLLY, SCOTT, MURPHY & PRESSER 800 Garden City Plaza Briticals and under 37 C.F.R. 1.3 and is addressed to the Assistant Commissioner for Paterys. Nation, D. Assistant Commissioner for Paterys. Nation, D. Assistant Commissioner for Paterys. Nation, D. Assistant Commissioner for Paterys. Nation, D. Assistant Commissioner for Paterys. Nation, D. Assistant Commissioner for Paterys. Nation, D. Assistant Commissioner for Paterys. Nation, D. Assistant Commissioner for Paterys. Nation, D. Assistant Commiss					
	<u>TO TH</u>	E ASSISTANT COMMIS	SIONER FOR PATE	ENTS:	65
	. /				Charles of the Control of the Contro
		CLAIMS AS AI	MENDED		Cuo.
	(RATE	∏ , ·
TOTAL CLAIMS				x \$18.00	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
NDEP. CLAIMS	6 -	6 =	0	x \$84.00	\$0.00
Aultiple Depende	nt Claims (check if a	oplicable)	<u> </u>		\$0.00
		TOTAL ADDITIONAL	FEE FOR THIS AM	ENDMENT	\$0.00
Please ch A duplica A check i The Com communi A duplica	narge Deposit Account te copy of this sheet in the amount of missioner is hereby a cation or credit any of the copy of this sheet additional filing fees in	nt No. s enclosed. to cover the filin nuthorized to charge pay verpayment to Deposit A s enclosed. equired under 37 C.F.R.	g fee is enclosed. ment of the following Account No. 19-101		d with this
Anthony N. Fresc	Signature 0)	Pated: June 4, 2002		
400 Garden City	Plaza	SER	on June 4, 20 first class ma Assistant Co 2023h.	il under 37 C.F.R. ommissioner for F	n the U.S. Postal Service a 1.8 and is addressed to the Patents, Washington, D.C. Time Correspondence
				rinted Name of Perso	







RESPONSE UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.116 EXPEDITED PROCEDURE EXAMINING GROUP 2811

PATENTS

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant(s): Masayoshi Tagami, et al.

Examiner:

H. Vu

Serial No.:

09/596,415

Art Unit:

2811

Filed:

June 19, 2000

Docket:

For:

MULTI-LAYERED WIRING

Dated:

June 4, 2002

LAYER AND METHOD OF FABRICATING THE SAME

Assistant Commissioner for Patents United States Patent and Trademark Office Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

In response to the Final Office Action dated April 4, 2002, the applicant respectfully requests consideration of the following Remarks in the aboveidentified case:

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.8(a)

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231, on June 4, 2002.

Dated: June 4, 2002

Mishelle Mustafa

REMARKS

This response is submitted in response to the Final Office Action dated April 4, 2002 and respectfully requests that the Examiner reconsider the rejection of the claims as set forth therein.

The Examiner objects to claims 37 and 38 as being dependent upon a rejected base claim but would be allowable if rewritten in independent form including all of the limitations of the base claim and any intervening claims.

The Examiner has considered the applicants' arguments with respect to claims 1 and 5 but the Examiner considers the arguments moot in view of new grounds of rejection.

The Examiner has rejected claims 1, 3-5 and 7-10 under 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by Hong et al. (U.S. 5,668,411 – filed July 23, 1996 – issued September 16, 1997).

Hong et al is a new reference cited by the Examiner. In the first Office Action, the Examiner cited Vitkavage et al. (U.S. 5,858,873 – filed March 12, 1997 – issued January 12, 1999). The Examiner now asserts that FIGS. 7-10 and Table 1 of Hong et al disclose the limitations of claim 1 of a barrier film preventing diffusion of copper from a copper wiring structure comprising a barrier film which prevents diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate.

In response, the applicants respectfully maintain with respect to claims 1 and 5 that Hong et al does not disclose the first film being formed on the second film, as recited by claims 1 and 5. Instead, Hong et al, FIGS. 7 and 10 discloses

that there is a seed layer 46 of the diffusion barrier film positioned between the top layer 48 and the bottom layer 44.

Furthermore, the top layer 48 of Hong et al, which corresponds to the first film of the present invention, contains TiN or TiWN. The bottom layer 44 of Hong et al, which corresponds to the second film of the present invention, contains TiN, TiAlN, or TiSiN. Therefore, contrary to the Examiner's assertion, Hong et al does not disclose that the first film contains nitrogen in a smaller content than that of the second film. Instead, in Hong et al, preferably, both the first and second films can be TiN, or both can be TiWN.

Although tungsten has an atomic weight of 183.84 which is greater than the atomic weight of either aluminum or silicon, and the compound TiWN suggested by Hong et al for the top layer or first film does contain nitrogen in a smaller content than that of the bottom layer or second film, Hong et al does not specify that the first layer must contain nitrogen in a smaller content than that of the second layer, as recited by claims 1 and 5.

Therefore, claims 1 and 5, by reciting that the first film is formed on the second film, patentably distinguish over Hong et al. Furthermore, in the best mode described by Hong et al, the nitrogen content of the first and second films are equivalent, being comprised of TiN. Furthermore, Hong et al does not teach or suggest any particular advantage of the first film being comprised of TiWN while the second film is comprised of TiN or TiAlN.

With regard to claims 3-4 and 7-10, in view of the applicants' arguments in favor of claims 1 and 5 as patentably distinguishing over Hong et al, the applicants

respectfully maintain that claims 3-4 and 7-10 also patentably distinguish over Hong et al.

The applicant respectfully requests that the Examiner consider the foregoing Remarks. The foregoing Remarks establish the patentable nature of all of the claims currently in the application, i.e. claims 1, 3-5, and 7-10. Claims 2 and 6 were previously cancelled. Claims 37 and 38 are objected to as being dependent upon a rejection base claim but would be allowable if rewritten in independent form to include all of the limitations of the base claims and any intervening claims. No new issues have been raised, wherefore, early and favorable reconsideration and issuance of a Notice of Allowance are respectfully solicited.

Respectfully submitted,

anthony N. Fresco

Anthony N. Fresco

Registration No.: 45,784

SCULLY, SCOTT, MURPHY & PRESSER 400 Garden City Plaza Garden City, New York 11530 (516) 742-4343/4366 FAX

ANF:yp



United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARK Washington, D.C. 20231

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	F	IRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/596,415	06/19/2000		Masayoshi Tagami	13715	3425
75	90 07/02/2002				
Paul J Esatto J	-	•		EXAM	INER
Scully Scott Mu 400 Garden City				VU, HU	NG K
Garden City, N		. , .		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
	•			2811	, i

DATE MAILED: 07/02/2002

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

PTO-90C (Rev. 07-01)

:	Application No.	Applicant(s)
Advisory Action	09/596,415	TAGAMI ET AL
Auvisory Action	Examiner	Art Unit
	Hung K. Vu	2811
The MAILING DATE of this communication app	pears on the cover sheet with the	correspondence address
THE REPLY FILED 11 June 2002 FAILS TO PLACE Therefore, further action by the applicant is required to final rejection under 37 CFR 1.113 may only be either: condition for allowance; (2) a timely filed Notice of Applexamination (RCE) in compliance with 37 CFR 1.114.	avoid abandonment of this appli (1) a timely filed amendment wh eal (with appeal fee); or (3) a tim	ication. A proper reply to a lich places the application in
PERIOD FOR F	REPLY [check either a) or b)]	
a) The period for reply expires 3 months from the mailing date b) The period for reply expires on: (1) the mailing date of this A event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later ONLY CHECK THIS BOX WHEN THE FIRST REPLY WA 706.07(f).	dvisory Action, or (2) the date set forth in the than SIX MONTHS from the mailing date as FILED WITHIN TWO MONTHS OF THE	of the final rejection. HE FINAL REJECTION. See MPEP
Extensions of time may be obtained under 37 CFR 1.136(a). The have been filed is the date for purposes of determining the period of ext 37 CFR 1.17(a) is calculated from: (1) the expiration date of the shorter (b) above, if checked. Any reply received by the Office later than three earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	ension and the corresponding amount of the led statutory perlod for reply originally set in months after the mailing date of the final re	ne fee. The appropriate extension fee under in the final Office action; or (2) as set forth in jection, even if timely filed, may reduce any
1. A Notice of Appeal was filed on Appellar 37 CFR 1.192(a), or any extension thereof (37 CFR 1.192(a)).	CFR 1.191(d)), to avoid dismissal	period set forth in of the appeal.
2. The proposed amendment(s) will not be entered	,	
(a) They raise new issues that would require fur	ther consideration and/or search	(see NOTE below);
(b) they raise the issue of new matter (see Not		
(c) they are not deemed to place the applicationissues for appeal; and/or	n in better form for appeal by ma	aterially reducing or simplifying the
(d) ☐ they present additional claims without cand NOTE:	celing a corresponding number o	f finally rejected claims.
3. Applicant's reply has overcome the following rej	ection(s):	
4. Newly proposed or amended claim(s) work canceling the non-allowable claim(s).	uld be allowable if submitted in a	separate, timely filed amendment
5.⊠ The a) affidavit, b) exhibit, or c) request application in condition for allowance because:	for reconsideration has been con See Continuation Sheet.	nsidered but does NOT place the
6. The affidavit or exhibit will NOT be considered raised by the Examiner in the final rejection.		
7. For purposes of Appeal, the proposed amendm explanation of how the new or amended claims	ent(s) a)⊠ will not be entered or would be rejected is provided be	b)∏ will be entered and an elow or appended.
The status of the claim(s) is (or will be) as follow	ws:	
Claim(s) allowed:		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Claim(s) objected to: 37 and 38.	Berlin State of the State of th	
Claim(s) rejected: <u>1,3-5 and 7-10</u> .		
Claim(s) withdrawn from consideration: <u>11-36</u> .		
8. The proposed drawing correction filed on		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
9. Note the attached Information Disclosure State	ment(s)(PTO-1449) Paper No(s))
10. Other:		Jam /ham
	CUDEDVICORY O	THOMAS PATENT EXAMPLER
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office	SUPERVISORY F	y Center 2800
•	Advisory Action	Part of Paper No. 10

Continuation Sheet (PTO-303) 09/596,415

Application No.

Continuation of 5. does NOT place the application in condition for allowance because: Hong et al. discloses forming a first film (48) containing nitrogen (TiWN, TiAIN, TiSiN or TaSiN) in a smaller content than that of the second film (44) which is TiN or TaN. Further, Hong et al. also discloses forming the first film (48) on the second film (44). Note that the claimed language does not state whether the first film is formed on and in directly contact with the second film. Therefore, Applicant's claims 1 and 5 do not distinguish over the Hong et al. reference.



COPY OF PAPERS ORIGINALLY FILED

PTO/SB/30 (10/2001/ Approved for use through 10/31/2002 OMB 0651-0081 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

REQUEST

CONTINUED EXAMINATION (RCE) TRANSMITTAL

Address to: Commissioner for Patents Box RCE Washington, DC 20231

or information unless it displa	ys a valid OMB control number.
Application Number	09/596,415
Filing Date	June 19, 2000
First Named Inventor	Masayoshi Tagami, et al.
Art Unit	2811
Examiner Name	H. Vu
Attorney Docket Number	13715

This is a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) under 37 CFR 1.114 of the above-identified application Request for Continued Examination (RCE) practice under 37 CFR 1.114 does not apply to any utility or plant application filed prior to June

1.	5	Submission r	equire	Lunder	37 CF	R &1 11	4 7	•				·
a.		Previously					<u>. </u>	A 1 1				ס
1	i.	☐ Consider t			/reply ur	nder 37 CF	R §1.116	previously	filed on	. 1		, · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		and the second second		4.1		red to abov	-				10.	•
	ii.	☐ Conside	r the a	gumen	ts in th	e Appea	Brief or	Reply E	rief pre	viously filed on	Co	71
		☐ Other		<u> Vietis</u>			<u> </u>	- 44 L			8 8	m
b.	\square	Enclosed			:: '`.'					*	< r>	\bigcirc
	. I.			/Reply		. iii. 📙				re Statement (IDS		
31 1	11.	The second of the second	ivit(s)/L -)eclara	ion(s)	iv. 🔀	Othe	er <u>Pe</u>	tition fo	r Extension of Tim		
2.		scellaneous	$\mathbf{J}_{i,j}$		· . · :					:		
а.		Suspension	of act	ion on t	he abo	ve-identi	fied app	lication	s reque	sted under 37 CF	R ≧§ 1.103(c)	for
		a period of	<u> </u>	nonths (F	eriod of	suspensio	n shall not	exceed 3	months;	Fee under 37 CFR§1.	1766) required)	
ь. З. I		Other								i		
ی. a.		.,					-	-		the RCE is filed.		
a.	بص	Deposit Ac					ge the to	oliowing	tees, or	credit any overpa	lyments, to	
	i.		1			3/SSMP 7 CFR §1	17(0)	007	12/2002	AWDNDAF1 00000024 0	0506415	
	ii.					FR §§1.13	٠,	7 \	* *	KANUNHLI AAAAAA		
	iii.				, o , o. o	33	,	′′ 01	FC:179		740.00 0	P
b.	\boxtimes	Check in th		unt of \$	740.00	/110.00	_ enclos	sed				i
C.		5 as 55										
d.		WARNING:	Inform	ation o	n this fo	orm may	become	public.	Credit c	ard information sh	ould not	
5- Va	1.151.74									orization on PTO-		·
· 疾			S	GNATU	RE OF	APPLICA	NT, ATT	ORNEY	OR AG	ENT REQUIRED		
	lame	9 (Print / Type)	Paul J	. Esatto,	Jr.		·	1 92	Registr	ation No. (Attorney / Agen	30,749	1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1
	S	Signature							Date	August 5, 2002		
				÷/> (CERTIF	ICATE O	F MAILIN	IG OR T	RANSMI	SSION		
l here	оу се	ertify that this co	orrespon	dence is	being de	posited wi	th the Unit	ed States	Postal Se	ervice with sufficient po	stage as first	class mail in
an env andTra			Gdmm	ssioner f	or Pater	nts, Boc Ro	CE, Washi	ngton, DC	20231, c	or facsimile transmitted	I to the U.S. P	atent
Nan	10 (/	Print / Type)	Mishe	lle Musta	fa		12	` 				
Sigr	atun	θ	1/ /		111		$\sqrt{1/\sqrt{1}}$	10	Date	August 5, 2002	1:	

COPY OF PAPERS ORIGINALLY FILED



Approved for use through 10/31/2002 OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

REQUEST

FOR

CONTINUED EXAMINATION (RCE) TRANSMITTAL

Commissioner for Patents Box RCE Washington, DC 20231

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Application Number	09/596,415
Filing Date	June 19, 2000
First Named Inventor	Masayoshi Tagami, et al.
Art Unit	2811
Examiner Name	H. Vu
Attorney Docket Number	13715

This is a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) under 37 CFR 1.114 of the above-identified application Request for Continued Examination (RCE) practice under 37 CFR 1.114 does not apply to any utility or plant application filed prior to June

				Mark!
a. Previously su i. Consider the (Any unenter iii. Consider the iiii. Consider the iiii. Ather b. Enclosed iiii. Amend iii. Affidavi 2. Miscellaneous a. Suspension of	amendment(s)/reply under 37 CFR §1.11 red amendment(s) referred to above will be the arguments in the Appeal Brief ment/Reply iii. Inf	e entered). or Reply Brief previous promation Disclosu her Petition for opplication is request	re Statement (IDS) Extension of Time	
b. Other 3. Fees The RCE f a. The Director Deposit Acco i. RCE fe ii. Extensi iii. Other	ee under 37 CFR §1.17(e) is required by 3 is hereby authorized to charge the punt No. 19-1013/SSMP e required under 37 CFR §1.17(e) ion of time fee (37 CFR §§1.136 and 1	7 CFR §1.114 when to following fees, or	he RCE is filed.	
c. Payment by c	amount of \$ 740.00/110.00 enc credit card (Form PTO-2038 enclosed) information on this form may become in this form. Provide credit card in	ne public. Credit ca		
	SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT, A	TTORNEY, OR AGE	ENT REQUIRED	
Name (Print / Type)	Paul J. Esatto, Jr.	Registra	ation No. (Attorney / Agent)	30,749
Signature		Date	August 5, 2002	
	CERTIFICATE OF MAIL	ING OR TRANSMI	SSION	
	espondence is being deposited with the U Commissioner For Patents, Boc RCE, Wa			
Name (Print / Type)	Mishelle Mustafa		1	
Signature		\ \ Date	August 5, 2002	



PATENTS

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant(s): Masayoshi Tagami, et al.

Examiner: H. Vu

Serial No.:

09/596,415

Art Unit:

2811

3/B

Filed:

June 19, 2000

Docket:

Dated:

13715

August 5, 2002

FJONES

For:

MULTI-LAYERED WIRING

LAYER AND METHOD OF

FABRICATING THE SAME

Assistant Commissioner for Patents United States Patent and Trademark Office Washington, D.C. 20231

PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.115

Sir:

In response to the Final Office Action dated April 4, 2002, and the Advisory Action of July 2, 2002 issued in response to the applicants' Response After Final Rejection Under 37 CFR 1.116 of June 4, 2002 and the telephonic interview with the applicants' representative, Anthony N. Fresco, on July 29, 2002, the applicants' respectfully submit the following Preliminary Amendment in conjunction with the concurrently-filed request for continued examination (RCE):

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.8(a)

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231, on August 5, 2002.

Dated: August 5, 2002

Page 242 of 333

Mishelle Mustafa

IN THE CLAIMS:

Please amend claim 1 to read as follows:

1. (Twice Amended) A barrier film preventing diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate, comprising a multi-layered structure of first and second films,

said first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein,

said second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride,
said barrier film being constituted of common metal atomic species,
said first film being formed on said second film,
said first film in direct contact with said second film,
said first film containing nitrogen in a smaller content than that of

Please amend claim 5 to read as follows:

said second film.

5. (Twice Amended) A multi-layered wiring structure comprising a barrier film which prevents diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate,

said barrier film having a multi-layered structure of first and second films,

said first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein,

said second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride,

G:\nec\1210\13715\amend\13715.am4

2





09/577,702

Park

said barrier film being constituted of common metal atomic species, said first film being formed on said second film, said first film in direct contact with said second film, said first film containing nitrogen in a smaller content than that of said second film.

REMARKS

This Preliminary Amendment and the concurrently filed RCE are submitted in response to the Final Office Action dated April 4, 2002 and respectfully requests that the Examiner reconsider the rejection of the claims as set forth therein.

The Examiner objects to claims 37 and 38 as being dependent upon a rejected base claim but would be allowable if rewritten in independent form including all of the limitations of the base claim and any intervening claims.

The Examiner has considered the applicants' arguments with respect to claims 1 and 5 but the Examiner considers the arguments moot in view of new grounds of rejection.

The Examiner has rejected claims 1, 3-5 and 7-10 under 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by Hong et al. (U.S. 5,668,411 – filed July 23, 1996 – issued September 16, 1997).

Hong et al is a new reference cited by the Examiner. In the first Office

Action, the Examiner cited Vitkavage et al. (U.S. 5,858,873 – filed March 12, 1997

– issued January 12, 1999). The Examiner now asserts that FIGS. 7-10 and Table 1

 $G: \label{eq:G:locality} G: \label{eq:G:loca$



of Hong et al disclose the limitations of claim 1 of a barrier film preventing diffusion of copper from a copper wiring structure comprising a barrier film which prevents diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate.

In the applicants' June 4, 2002 Response After Final Rejection Under 37 CFR 1.116, the applicants respectfully maintained with respect to claims 1 and 5 that Hong et al does not disclose the first film being formed on the second film, as recited by claims 1 and 5. Instead, Hong et al, FIGS. 7 and 10 discloses that there is a seed layer 46 of the diffusion barrier film positioned between the top layer 48 and the bottom layer 44.

Furthermore, the applicants also argued that the top layer 48 of Hong et al, which corresponds to the first film of the present invention, contains TiN or TiWN. The bottom layer 44 of Hong et al, which corresponds to the second film of the present invention, contains TiN, TiAlN, or TiSiN. Therefore, contrary to the Examiner's assertion, Hong et al does not disclose that the first film contains nitrogen in a smaller content than that of the second film. Instead, in Hong et al, preferably, both the first and second films can be TiN, or both can be TiWN.

Although tungsten has an atomic weight of 183.84 which is greater than the atomic weight of either aluminum or silicon, and the compound TiWN suggested by Hong et al for the top layer or first film does contain nitrogen in a smaller content than that of the bottom layer or second film, Hong et al does not specify that the first layer must contain nitrogen in a smaller content than that of the second layer, as recited by claims 1 and 5.

The applicants argued that, therefore, claims 1 and 5, by reciting that the first film is formed on the second film, patentably distinguish over Hong et al.

Furthermore, in the best mode described by Hong et al, the nitrogen content of the first and second films are equivalent, being comprised of TiN. Furthermore, Hong et al does not teach or suggest any particular advantage of the first film being comprised of TiWN while the second film is comprised of TiN or TiAlN.

In the Advisory Action of July 2, 2002, the Examiner rejected the foregoing arguments, asserting that Hong et al discloses forming a first film (48) containing nitrogen (TiWN, TiAlN, TiSiN or TaSiN) in a smaller content than that of the second film (44) which is TiN or TaN. The Examiner's position further is that Hong et al also discloses forming the first film (48) on the second film (44). The Examiner noted however that the claimed language does not state whether the first film is formed on and in direct contact with the second film.

In response, in a facsimile sent on July 25, 2002 to the Examiner, the applicants proposed amendments to claims 1 and 5 to recite "said first film in direct contact with said second film,".

In a telephonic interview with the Examiner on July 29, 2002, based on the proposed amendments to claims 1 and 5 sent by facsimile, the Examiner indicated to the applicants' representative, Anthony N. Fresco, that the proposed amendment to claims 1 and 5 requires further search and consideration, and that a RCE would be required. Therefore, the applicants are herein submitting this Preliminary Amendment Under 37 CFR 1.115 in conjunction with the

VERSION WITH MARKINGS TO SHOW CHANGES MADE

In the Claims:

Claim 1 has been amended as follows:

1. (Twice Amended) A barrier film preventing diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate, comprising a multi-layered structure of first and second films,

said first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein,

said second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride,
said barrier film being constituted of common metal atomic species,
said first film being formed on said second film,
said first film in direct contact with said second film,
said first film containing nitrogen in a smaller content than that of

Claim 5 has been amended as follows:

said second film.

Page 247 of 333

5. (Twice Amended) A multi-layered wiring structure comprising a barrier film which prevents diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate,

said barrier film having a multi-layered structure of first and second films,

said first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein,

said second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride,

09/577,702

concurrently filed RCE to enter the amendments to claims 1 and 5 to recite "said first film in direct contact with said second film,". No new matter has been added.

With regard to claims 3-4 and 7-10, in view of the applicants' amendments to claims 1 and 5, which the applicants respectfully maintain establish claims 1 and 5 as patentably distinguishing over Hong et al, the applicants maintain that claims 3-4 and 7-10 also patentably distinguish over Hong et al.

The foregoing Remarks establish the patentable nature of all of the claims currently in the application, i.e. claims 1, 3-5, and 7-10 and 37-38. Claims 2 and 6 were previously cancelled. Claims 37 and 38 are objected to as being dependent upon a rejection base claim but would be allowable if rewritten in independent form to include all of the limitations of the base claims and any intervening claims. No matter has been added and no new issues have been raised, wherefore, early and favorable reconsideration and issuance of a Notice of Allowance are respectfully solicited.

Respectfully submitted,

Anthony Norresco Registration No.: 45,784

SCULLY, SCOTT, MURPHY & PRESSER 400 Garden City Plaza

Garden City, New York 11530 (516) 742-4343/4366 FAX

ANF:yd

Enclosure: Version with Markings to Show Changes Made

09/577,702

said second film.

said barrier film being constituted of common metal atomic species, said first film being formed on said second film,

said first film in direct contact with said second film,

said first film containing nitrogen in a smaller content than that of

PETITION FOR EX	KTENSION OF TIME (Large Entity)	UNDER 37 CFI	R 1.136(a)	Docket No. 13715	
In Re Application Of: N	Iasayoshi Tagami, et al.	MR 0 8 sous			
Serial No.	Filing Date	TA TRADEMEN	Examiner H. Vu	Group Art U 2811	nit
09/596,415	June 19, 2000			<u> </u>	
Invention: MULTI-LA	YERED WIRING LAYER	R AND METHOD O	F FABRICATIN		八件
				COPY OF PAPEL ORIGINALLY FILE	TED TOO
•		: '	,ii	C	8-20
·	TO THE ASSISTAN	NT COMMISSIONE	R FOR PATENT	<u>S:</u>	
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,				1
This is a request under the of April 4.	2002 above-identified		ne period for filing	g a response to the Office	Action
The requested extension	is as follows (check time	period desired):			
☑ One month	☐ Two months	☐ Three months	☐ Four m		ารุ
from:	July 4, 2002	until:	Augus	t 4, 2002 6 6 7 20	西
	Date			Date 2	CEIVED
				O 2002	新
The fee for the extensio	n of time is \$110	and is to be p	aid as follows:	2002	P
	ount of the fee is enclose		· ·	89 27	
☐ The Commissione overpayment, to □	r is hereby authorized to eposit Account No. 19-10	cnarge any tees wn)13/SSMP	ich may be requi	red, or credit any 6	
	of this sheet is enclosed.			•	
	ension of time is required		•	_	
•	s which may be required to the sheet is enclosed.	o Deposit Account	NO. 19-1013/85N	1P	
, t dap neate copy c			•		
	. ~	•			
anthony ?	1. Fronza	Dated:	August 5, 2002	•	•
Jovernog 7	ignature		71ugust 2, 2002		
Anthony N. Fresco		· · ·			
Registration No. 45,784		* *			
SCULLY, SCOTT, MUR	PHY & PRESSER		I certify that th	is document and fee is being with the U.S. Postal	' 18
400 Garden City Plaza Garden City, New York 1	1530		first class mail ur	nder 37 C.F.R. 1.8 and is addressissioner for Patents, Washing	ssed to the
(516) 742-4343			20231.	nosionei ioi rausits, washini	9.011, 0,0.
/2002 AWONDAF1 00000024 095					
:115	110.00 OP	\.	Signatur	e of Person Mailing Corresponden	ıce
NF:yd	•			Michelle Manada	' 0
cc:			Typed or Prints	Mishelle Mustafa d Name of Person Mailing Corres	nondence
•	•		1 ypea or Frinte	a maine of Ferson Mulling Corres	ponuence

PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME UNDER 37 CFR 1.136(a) (Large Entity)					Docket No. 13715		
In Re Application Of: M	lasayoshi Tagami, et al.	O P ZOO	YC 22 391				
Serial No. 09/596,415	Filing Date June 19, 2000	TRADE	Examiner H. Vu	Gro	oup Art Unit 2811		
Invention: MULTI-LA	YERED WIRING LAYE	ER AND METH	OD OF FABRICAT	TING THE SAME			
				COP	Y OF PAPERS SINALLY FILED		
This is a request under the April 4,	above-identifie	t 1.136(a) to extend application.	end the period for		ne Office Action		
The requested extension			_				
☑ One month	☐ Two months	☐ Three m			ive months		
from:	July 4, 2002 Date S110	until:		Date			
The fee for the extension of time is \$110 and is to be paid as follows: ☐ A check in the amount of the fee is enclosed. ☐ The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any fees which may be required, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account No. 19-1013/SSMP A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.							
If an additional extension any additional fees	ension of time is require which may be required f this sheet is enclosed.	ed, please consi I to Deposit Acc		SSMP	ECEIVED US 20 2007		
Anthony N. Fresco Registration No. 45,784	gnature						
SCULLY, SCOTT, MURI 400 Garden City Plaza Garden City, New York 1 (516) 742-4343			on August 5, first class ma Assistant C 20231	t this document and fee 2002 with the L ail under 37 C.F.R. 1.8 ar commissioner for Patent adure of Person Mailing C	J.S. Postal Service as and is addressed to the s. Washington, D.C.		
ANF:yd				Mishelle Musta) ifa		
cc:			Typed or P	rinted Name of Person Ma	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

Transaction History Date 2002-09-10

Date Information retrieved from USPTO Patent
Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system records at www.uspto.gov

,		·	and the
	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
Notice of Allowability	09/596,415	TAGAMI ET AL.	
woulde of Anowability	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Hung K. Vu	2811	
The MAILING DATE of this communication app All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85 NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT R of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.31 1. This communication is responsive to 8/5/02.	S (OR REMAINS) CLOSE) or other appropriate co RIGHTS. This application	ED in this application. If not included	d ourse THIS
2. The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>1,3-5,7-10,37 and 38</u> .			
3. The drawings filed on are accepted by the Examine		•	
4. Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority un a) All b) Some* c) None of the:		d) or (f).	
1. 🛛 Certified copies of the priority documents have			
2. Certified copies of the priority documents have	i contract of the contract of	·	
 Copies of the certified copies of the priority do International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)). 	ocuments have been rece	ei∨ed in this national stage application	on from the
* Certified copies not received:			
5. Acknowledgment is made of a claim for domestic priority u	ınder 35 U.S.C. § 119(e)	(to a provisional application).	
(a) The translation of the foreign language provisional a			
6. Acknowledgment is made of a claim for domestic priority u	ınder 35 U.S.C. §§ 120 a	nd/or 121.	
Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of	this application. THIS	THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT E	XTENDABLE.
7. A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be subn INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which gives reasonable to the subner of t	nitted. Note the attached son(s) why the oath or de	EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT or NC eclaration is deficient.	TICE OF
 8. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS must be submitted. (a) ☐ including changes required by the Notice of Draftsper 1) ☐ hereto or 2) ☐ to Paper No (b) ☐ including changes required by the proposed drawing (c) ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner 	correction filed,	which has been approved by the Exa	1
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1 of each sheet. The drawings should be filed as a separate paper	l.84(c)) should be written or r with a transmittal letter a	on the drawings in the top margin (not ddressed to the Official Draftsperson	the back)
9. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR T	osit of BIOLOGICAL M THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLO	ATERIAL must be submitted. No DGICAL MATERIAL.	te the
	•	•	
Attachment(s)		•	
 1 ⋈ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) 3 ⋈ Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) 5 ☐ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO-1449), Paper No 7 ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material 	4 <u>□</u> Inter 6⊠ Exar	Tom hum	o
	·	TOM THOMAS	
	SUPERVIS	SORY PATENT EXAMINER NOLOGY CENTER 2800	
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-37 (Rev. 04-01) No	otice of Allowability		of Paper No. 14 .

10

Page 2

Application/Control Number: 09/596,415

Art Unit: 2811

Examiner's Amendment

1. This application is in condition for allowance except for the presence of claims 11-39 to invention non-elected without traverse. Accordingly, claims 11-36 have been cancelled.

Allowable Subject Matter

2. The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance:

Applicants' claims 1, 3-5,7-10 and 37-38 are allowable over the references of record because none of these references disclose or can be combined to yield the claimed invention such as the barrier film preventing diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate comprising, a multi-layered structure of first and second films, the first film being composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein the second film being composed of amorphous metal nitride, the barrier film being constituted of common metal atomic species, the first film being formed on the second film, the first film in direct contact with the second film, the first film containing nitrogen in a smaller content than that of the second film.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Application/Control Number: 09/596,415

Art Unit: 2811

Conclusion

Page 3

Papers related to this application may be submitted to Technology Center (TC) 2800 by facsimile transmission. Papers should be faxed to TC 2800 via the TC 2800 Fax center located in Crystal Plaza 4, room 4-C23. The faxing of such papers must conform with the notice published in the Official Gazette, 1096 OG 30 (November 15, 1989). The Group 2811 Fax Center number is (703) 308-7722 and 308-7724. The Group 2811 Fax Center is to be used only for papers related to Group 2811 applications.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or any earlier communication from the Examiner should be directed to *Hung Vu* whose telephone number is (703) 308-4079. The Examiner is in the Office generally between the hours of 7:00 AM to 5:30 PM (Eastern Standard Time) Monday through Thursday.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, *Tom Thomas*, can be reached on (703) 308-2772.

Any inquiry of a general nature or relating to the status of this application should be directed to the **Technology Center Receptionists** whose telephone number is (703) 308-0956.

Vu

September 6, 2002

TOM THOMAS SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2800

	Notice of Reference	es Cited	Application/09/596,415 Examiner		Applicant(s)/I Reexamination TAGAMI ET	on
			Hung K. Vu	•	2811	Page 1 of 1
		······································	U.S. PATENT DOCUM	IENTS	1	
T	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY		Name		Classification
A	US-	IVIIVI-1111				·
В	US-					
c	US-					
D	US-					
E	US-		<u> </u>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
F	US-					
G	US-					
Н	US-					
''	US-	1				
J	US-,					
К	US-					
L	US-					, ,
М	US	,				
<u></u>		<u> </u>	FOREIGN PATENT DOC	UMENTS		·
	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name		Classification
N	JP9-293690	11-1997	JAPAN	-		-
0					9	
Р						
a						
R						
S						
<u> </u>				1		
<u></u>		1	NON-PATENT DOCUM	MENTS	1	
	Inclu	de as applicable	e: Author, Title Date, Publi			
U				(
V						
w		,			,	
х						
s in MM Patent an	is reference is not being furnished with t -YYYY format are publication dates. Cla d Trademark Office Rev. 01-2001)			ited	Pa	rt of Paper No. 14

Form PTO 948 (Rev. 03/01)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE - Patent and Trademark Office

Application No. 9/596416

NOTICE OF DRAFTSPERSON'S PATENT DRAWING REVIEW

omission of new, corrected drawings when necessary. Corrected drawings	ng must be sumitted according to the instructions on the back of this not
RAWINGS. 37 CFR 1.84(a): Acceptable categories of drawings:	8. ARRANGEMENT OF VIEWS. 37 CFR 1.84(i)
lack ink. Color.	Words do not appear on a horizontal, left-to-right fashion
Color drawings are not acceptable until petiton is granted.	when page is either upright or turned so that the top
Fig(s)	becomes the right side, except for graphs. Fig(s)
Pencil and non black ink not permitted. Fig(s)	9. SCALE. 37 CFR 1.84(k)
HOTOGRAPHS. 37 CFR 1.84(b)	Scale not large enough to show mechanism without
1 full-tone set is required. Fig(s)	crowding when drawing is reduced in size to two-thirds in
Photographs may not be mounted. 37 CFR 1.84(e)	reproduction.
Poor quality (half-tone). Fig(s)	Fig(s)
YPE OF PAPER. 37 CFR 1.84(e)	10. CHARACTER OF LINES, NUMBERS, & LETTERS.
Paper not flexible, strong, white, and durable.	37 CFD(1.84(i)
	Lines, numbers & letters not uniformly thick and well
Erasures, alterations, overwritings, interlineations	defined, blean, duragle, and black (poor line quality)
folds, copy_machine marks not accepted. Fig(s)	Fig(s) $7 - 9$
Mylar, velum paper is not acceptable (too thin).	11. SHADING. 37 CFR 1.84(m)
	Solid black areas pale. Fig(s)
Fig(s)	Solid black shading not permitted. Fig(s)
IZE OF PAPER. 37 CFR 1.84(1): Acceptable sizes:	
21.0 cm by 29.7 cm (DIN size A4)	Shade lines, pale, rough and blurred. Fig(s):
21.6 cm by 27.9 cm (8 1/2 x 11 inches)	
All drawing sheets not the same size.	37 CFR 1.84(p)
Sheet(s)	Numbers and reference characters not plain and legible.
Drawings sheets not an acceptable size. Fig(s)	Fig(s)
MARGINS. 37 CFR 1.84(g): Acceptable margins:	Figure legends are poor. Fig(s)
	Numbers and reference characters not oriented in the
Cop 2.5 cm Left 2.5 cm Right 1.5 cm Bottom 1.0 cm	same direction as the view. 37 CFR 1.84(p)(1)
/ SIZE:, A4 Size	/ Fig(s)
Top 2.5 cm, Left 2.5 cm Right 1.5 cm Bottom 1.0 cm	English alphabet not used. 37 CFR 1.84(p)(2)
SIZE: 8 1/2 / 11 / / / / / / / / / / / / / / /	Figs
Margons not acceptable. Fig(s)	Numbers, letters and reference characters must be at least
Top (T) Left (L)	.32 cm (1/8 inch) in height. 37 CFR 1.84(p)(3)
Right (R) Bottom (B)	Fig(s)
VIEWS. 37 CFR 1.84(h)	13, LEAD LINES. 37 CFR 1.84(q)
REMINDER: Specification may require revision to	Lead lines cross each other. Fig(s)
correspond to drawing changes.	Lead lines missing. Fig(s)
Partial views. 37 CFR 1.84(h)(2)	14. NUMBERING OF SHEETS OF DRAWINGS. 37 CFR 1.84(1)
Brackets needed to show figure as one entity.	Sheets not numbered consecutively, and in Arabic numerals
Fig(s)	beginning with number 1. Sheet(s)
Views not labeled separately or properly.	15. NUMBERING OF VIEWS. 37 CFR 1.84(u)
Fig(s)	Views not numbered consecutively, and in Arabic numerals,
Enlarged view not labeled separetely or properly.	beginning with number 1. Fig(s)
Fig(s)	16. CORRECTIONS. 37 CFR 1.84(w)
, 18(3)	Corrections not made from prior PTO-948
SECTIONAL VIEWS. 37 CFR 1.84 (h)(3)	dated
	17. DESIGN DRAWINGS. 37 CFR 1.152
Hatching not indicated for sectional portions of an object.	
Fig(s)	Solid black shading not used for color contrast.
Sectional designation should be noted with Arabic or	Fig(s)
Roman numbers. Fig(s)	, I Ig(s)
•	
	A + + + A A A
OMMENTS > 1 1 7 7 N 100	1/ Li la manduard La
14 14 Ce / Mile	X 112 De 1241 MANGER (OL
/ 14/ 1/1/	1
	7112
CANDOMOS C	Clay [] W
Month in a	\sim

ATTACHMENT TO PAPER NO.

Attachment for PTO-948 (Rev. 03/01, or earlier) 6/18/01

The below text replaces the pre-printed text under the heading, "Information on How to Effect Drawing Changes," on the back of the PTO-948 (Rev. 03/01, or earlier) form.

INFORMATION ON HOW TO EFFECT DRAWING CHANGES

1. Correction of Informalities - 37 CFR 1:85

New corrected drawings must be filed with the changes incorporated therein. Identifying indicia, if provided, should include the title of the invention, inventor's name, and application number, or docket number (if any) if an application number has not been assigned to the application. If this information is provided, it must be placed on the front of each sheet and centered within the top margin. If corrected drawings are required in a Notice of Allowability (PTOL-37), the new drawings MUST be filed within the THREE MONTH shortened statutory period set for reply in the Notice of Allowability. Extensions of time may NOT be obtained under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a) or (b) for filing the corrected drawings after the mailing of a Notice of Allowability. The drawings should be filed as a separate paper with a transmittal letter addressed to the Official Draftsperson.

2. Corrections other than Informalities Noted by Draftsperson on form PTO-948.

All changes to the drawings, other than informalities noted by the Draftsperson, MUST be made in the same manner as above except that, normally, a highlighted (preferably red ink) sketch of the changes to be incorporated into the new drawings MUST be approved by the examiner before the application will be allowed. No changes will be permitted to be made, other than correction of informalities, unless the examiner has approved the proposed changes.

Timing of Corrections

Applicant is required to submit the drawing corrections within the time period set in the attached Office communication. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Failure to take corrective action within the set period will result in **ABANDONMENT** of the application.

06/01/01



United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS Washington, D.C. 20231

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

EXAMINER Paul J Esatto Jr Scully Scott Murphy & Presser VU, HUNG K 400 Garden City Plaza ART UNIT CLASS-SUBCLASS Garden City, NY 11530 257-751000 DATE MAILED: 09/10/2002 ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. CONFIRMATION NO: FIRST NAMED INVENTOR APPLICATION NO. FILING DATE 09/596.415 TITLE OF INVENTION: MULTI-LAYERED WIRING LAYER AND METHOD OF FABRICATING THE SAME

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE	PUBLICATION FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1280	\$0	\$1280	12/10/2002

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE REFLECTS A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE APPLIED IN THIS APPLICATION. THE PTOL-85B (OR AN EQUIVALENT) MUST BE RETURNED WITHIN THIS PERIOD EVEN IF NO FEE IS DUE OR THE APPLICATION WILL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:

A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

B. If the status is changed, pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above and notify the United States Patent and Trademark Office of the change in status, or

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:

A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or

B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check the box below and enclose the PUBLICATION FEE and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

□ Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL should be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Even if the fee(s) have already been paid, Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and returned. If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Box ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

Page 1 of 4

PTOL-85 (REV. 04-02) Approved for use through 01/31/2004.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Box ISSUE FEE Commissioner for Patents

Washington, D.C. 20231 (703)746-4000

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 4 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

Paul J Esatto Jr Scully Scott Murphy & Presser 400 Garden City Plaza Garden City, NY 11530

7590

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the
United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an
envelope addressed to the Box Issue Fee address above, or being facsimile
transmitted to the USECO on the date indicated below.

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRS	T NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/596,415	06/19/2000	Masayoshi Tagami 13715			3425
TITLE OF INVENTION:	MULTI-LAYERED WIRING	G LAYER AND MEȚH	OD OF FABRICATING THE SAM	IE .	
	٠.		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	T	I vacuum noon	PURLICATION FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE	PUBLICATION FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	, DATE DOE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1280	\$0	\$1280	12/10/2002
					/
EXAM	INER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS	* · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	4

VU, HUNG K 2811 257-751000 1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

09/10/2002

☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Corresponde Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required.

2. For printing on the patent front page, list (1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively, (2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. Inclusion of assignee data is only appropriate when an assignment has been previously submitted to the USPTO or is being submitted under separate cover. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment. (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categor	nes (will not be printed on the patent)	ilidividuai	a corporation of other private group citity	government
4a. The following fee(s) are enclosed:	4b. Payment of Fee(s):		,	
☐ Issue Fee	A check in the amount	of the fee(s) is en	nclosed.	
□ Publication Fee	Payment by credit card	Form PTO-2038	8 is attached.	4
☐ Advance Order - # of Copies	☐ The Commissioner is h Deposit Account Number		by charge the required fee(s), or credit any (enclose an extra copy of this form).	overpayment, to
C. C. D. C. D. C. C. D. C.	Fac and Bublication Fac (if any) or to re-	annly any pravic	aucly paid issue fee to the application identif	ied above

(Authorized Signature)

NOTE; The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Pepartment of Commerce, Washington, D.C. 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

TRANSMIT THIS FORM WITH FEE(S)

PTOL-85 (REV. 04-02) Approved for use through 01/31/2004. OMB 0651-0033

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE



United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARK Washington, D.C. 20231

APPLICATION NO.	FILI	IG DATE		FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO		
09/596,415	06/	19/2000		Masayoshi Tagami	13715	3425		
75	90	09/10/2002			EXAMIN	ER		
aul J Esatto Jr cully Scott Murph	v & Pres	ser .	٠		VU, HUN	IG K		
00 Garden City Pl		301			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER		
Sarden City, NY 1	1530				2811			
-					DATE MAILED: 09/10/2002	. :		

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b) (application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The patent term adjustment to date is 0 days. If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the term adjustment will be 0 days.

If a continued prosecution application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines patent term adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. (http://pair.uspto.gov)

Page 3 of 4



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS Washington, D.C., 20231

DATE MAILED: 09/10/2002

w					4.2	
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST	NAMED INVENTOR	• •	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/596,415	06/19/2000	· M	asayoshi Tagami		13715	3425
7:	590 09/10/2002	4	,	. [EXAMIN	IER .
Paul J Esatto Jr Scully Scott Murph	ny & Presser				VU, HU	NG K
400 Garden City P		1	•.		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
Garden City, NY 1	1530		4		2811	

Notice of Possible Fee Increase on October 1, 2002

If a reply to a "Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due" is filed in the Office on or after October 1, 2002, then the amount due may be higher than that set forth in the "Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due" since there may be an increase in fees effective on October 1, 2002. See Revision of Patent and Trademark Fees for Fiscal Year 2003; Notice of Proposed Rulemaking, 67 Fed. Reg. 30634, 30636 (May 7, 2002). Although a change to the amount of the publication fee is not currently proposed for October 2002, if the issue fee or publication fee is to be paid on or after October 1, 2002, applicant should check the USPTO web site for the current fees before submitting the payment. The USPTO Internet address for the fee schedule is: http://www.uspto.gov/main/howtofees.htm.

If the issue fee paid is the amount shown on the "Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due," but not the correct amount in view of any fee increase, a "Notice to Pay Balance of Issue Fee" will be mailed to applicant. In order to avoid processing delays associated with mailing of a "Notice to Pay Balance of Issue Fee," if the response to the Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) due form is to be filed on or after October 1, 2002 (or mailed with a certificate of mailing on or after October 1, 2002), the issue fee paid should be the fee that is required at the time the fee is paid. If the issue fee was previously paid, and the response to the "Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due" includes a request to apply a previously-paid issue fee to the issue fee now due, then the difference between the issue fee amount at the time the response is filed and the previously paid issue fee should be paid. See Manual of Patent Examining Procedure, Section 1308.01 (Eighth Edition, August 2001).

Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at (703) 305-8283.

Page 4 of 4

PTOL-85 (REV. 04-02) Approved for use through 01/31/2004

Seriation. Filing Date Examiner Group Art Unit Seriation. Filing Date Examiner Group Art Unit Seriation. June 19, 2000 H. Vu 2811 Address to Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, D.C. 20231 37 CFR 1.97(b) The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed within three months of the filing of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under 37 CFR 1.53(d), within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; before the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of a request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114. 37 CFR 1.97(b). The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed after the period specified in 37 CFR 1.97(b), provided that the information Disclosure Statement is filed before the mailing date of a Final Action under 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311, or an Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and is accompanied by one of: Material Processing Processing		F INFORMATION DISCI Under 37 CFR 1.97(b) or 1.	· .	Docket No. 13715
itle: MULTI-LAYERED WIRING LAYER AND METHOD OF FABRICATING THE SAME Address to: Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, D.C. 20231 37 CFR 1.97(b) The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed within three months of the filing of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under 37 CFR 1.53(d); within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits, or before the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of a request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114. 37 CFR 1.97(c) The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed after the period specified in 37 CFR 1.97(b), provided that the Information Disclosure Statement is filed before the mailing date of a Final Action under 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311, or an Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and is accompanied by one of: We the statement specified in 37 CFR 1.97(e);	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	Masayoshi Tagami, et al.		
Address to: Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, D.C. 20231 37 CFR 1.97(b) The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed within three months of the filing of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under 37 CFR 1.53(d); within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits, or before the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of a request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114. 37 CFR 1.97(c) The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed after the period specified in 37 CFR 1.97(b), provided that the Information Disclosure Statement is filed before the mailing date of a Final Action under 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311, or an Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and is accompanied by one of: \[\text{\text{\text{M}}} \text{ the statement specified in 37 CFR 1.97(e)}; \] OR	.07		`	
Address to: Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, D.C. 20231 37 CFR 1.97(b) The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed within three months of the filing of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under 37 CFR 1.53(d); within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits, or before the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of a request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114. 37 CFR 1.97(c) The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed after the period specified in 37 CFR 1.97(b), provided that the information Disclosure Statement is filed before the mailing date of a Final Action under 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311, or an Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and is accompanied by one of: \[\begin{array}{c} \text{Address to:} Add		ED WIRING LAYER AND ME	THOD OF FABRICATING TH	E SAME
Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, D.C. 20231 37 CFR 1.97(b) The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed within three months of the filling of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under 37 CFR 1.53(d); within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits, or before the mailing of a first Office Action after the filling of a request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114. 37 CFR 1.97(c) The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed after the period specified in 37 CFR 1.97(b), provided that the Information Disclosure Statement is filed before the mailing date of a Final Action under 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311, or an Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and is accompanied by one of: \[\begin{array}{c} \text{Assistant Commissioner for Patents \text{Washington, D.C. 20231} \text{37 CFR 1.97(e);} \end{array} \]				RECE SEP 1
The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed within three months of the filing of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under 37 CFR 1.53(d); within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits, or before the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of a request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114. 37 CFR 1.97(c) The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed after the period specified in 37 CFR 1.97(b), provided that the Information Disclosure Statement is filed before the mailing date of a Final Action under 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311, or an Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and is accompanied by one of: \[\begin{array}{c} \text{ The Information Disclosure Statement is filed before the mailing date of a Final Action under 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311, or an Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and is accompanied by one of: \[\begin{array}{c} \text{ The Information Disclosure Statement is filed before the mailing date of a Final Action under 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311, or an Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and is accompanied by one of: \[\begin{array} \text{ The Information Disclosure Statement is filed before the mailing date of a Final Action under 37 CFR 1.97(e); \end{array}			Commissioner for Patents	国路面
of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under 37 CFR 1.53(d); within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits, or before the mailing of a first Office Action after the filling of a request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114. 37 CFR 1.97(c) The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed after the period specified in 37 CFR 1.97(b), provided that the Information Disclosure Statement is filed before the mailing date of a Final Action under 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311, or an Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and is accompanied by one of: \[\text{\text{\text{M}}}\] the statement specified in 37 CFR 1.97(e); \[\text{\text{\text{OR}}}\]		3	7 CFR 1.97(b)	0087
OR	application; bef	fore the mailing of a first Office	Action on the merits, or before	the mailing of a first Office
OR	application; bei Action after the X The Informatio CFR 1.97(b), prinal Action u	fore the mailing of a first Office in filing of a request for continued a filing of a request for continued a filing of a request for continued a filing of a fili	Action on the merits, or before dexamination under 37 CFR 1.7 CFR 1.97(c) State of the content	e the mailing of a first Office .114. For the period specified in 37 refore the mailing date of a R 1.311, or an Action that
	application; bei Action after the Action after the The Informatio CFR 1.97(b), prinal Action unotherwise close	fore the mailing of a first Office in filing of a request for continued a filing of a request for continued a filing of a request for continued a filing of a request for continued a filing of a fili	Action on the merits, or before dexamination under 37 CFR 1.97(c) Street herewith is being filed after Disclosure Statement is filed be of Allowance under 37 CFF on, and is accompanied by one of the companied by t	e the mailing of a first Office .114. For the period specified in 37 refore the mailing date of a R 1.311, or an Action that
the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p).	application; being Action after the Acti	fore the mailing of a first Office in filing of a request for continued and a superior or continued and a superior or continued and a superior con	Action on the merits, or before dexamination under 37 CFR 1.97(c) Street herewith is being filed after Disclosure Statement is filed be of Allowance under 37 CFF on, and is accompanied by one of the companied by t	e the mailing of a first Office .114. For the period specified in 37 refore the mailing date of a R 1.311, or an Action that
	application; being Action after the Action after the Action after the Action after the Action after the Action after 1.97(b), prinal Action afterwise close the Action afterwise close the Action afterwise close the Action after	fore the mailing of a first Office in filing of a request for continued and in Disclosure Statement submit provided that the Information Ender 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice is prosecution in the application in the application of the specified in 37 CFR 1.97	Action on the merits, or before dexamination under 37 CFR 1.97(c) Street herewith is being filed after Disclosure Statement is filed be of Allowance under 37 CFF on, and is accompanied by one of the companied by t	e the mailing of a first Office .114. For the period specified in 37 refore the mailing date of a R 1.311, or an Action that
	application; being Action after the Action after the Action after the Action after the Action after the Action after 1.97(b), prinal Action action action action action action action action action action action action action.	fore the mailing of a first Office in filing of a request for continued and in Disclosure Statement submit provided that the Information Ender 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice is prosecution in the application in the application of the specified in 37 CFR 1.97	Action on the merits, or before dexamination under 37 CFR 1.97(c) Street herewith is being filed after Disclosure Statement is filed be of Allowance under 37 CFF on, and is accompanied by one of the companied by t	e the mailing of a first Office .114. For the period specified in 37 refore the mailing date of a R 1.311, or an Action that
	application; being Action after the Action after the Action after the Action after the Action after the Action after 1.97(b), prinal Action afterwise close the Action afterwise close the Action after the Action	fore the mailing of a first Office in filing of a request for continued and in Disclosure Statement submit provided that the Information Ender 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice is prosecution in the application in the application of the specified in 37 CFR 1.97	Action on the merits, or before dexamination under 37 CFR 1.97(c) Street herewith is being filed after Disclosure Statement is filed be of Allowance under 37 CFF on, and is accompanied by one of the companied by t	e the mailing of a first Office .114. For the period specified in 37 refore the mailing date of a R 1.311, or an Action that
	application; being Action after the Action after the Action after the Action after the Action after the Action after 1.97(b), prinal Action afterwise close the Action afterwise close the Action after the Action	fore the mailing of a first Office in filing of a request for continued and in Disclosure Statement submit provided that the Information Ender 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice is prosecution in the application in the application of the specified in 37 CFR 1.97	Action on the merits, or before dexamination under 37 CFR 1.97(c) Street herewith is being filed after Disclosure Statement is filed be of Allowance under 37 CFF on, and is accompanied by one of the companied by t	e the mailing of a first Office .114. For the period specified in 37 refore the mailing date of a R 1.311, or an Action that

TRANSMITTA	L OF INFORMATION DISCL (Under 37 CFR 1.97(b) or 1.9	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	,	Docket No. , 13715	
In Re Application Of	Masayoshi Tagami, et al.				
SEP 1 3 2001 No.	Filing Date	Examiner		Group Art Un	it
09/596415	June 19, 2000	H. Vu		2811	
Title: MULTI-LAY	TERED WIRING LAYER AND MET	HOD OF FABRICATING T	HE SAME		
	Assistant Co	Address to: ommissioner for Patents ngton, D.C. 20231	1.		
	27	CFR 1.97(b)			•
2. ⊠ The Informa CFR 1.97(b	37 ation Disclosure Statement submitted b), provided that the Information Discharge and the Information Discharge and the Information Discharge and the Information Discharge and the Information Discharge and the Information Discharge and the Information Discharge and the Information Discharge and Inform	CFR 1.97(c) ed herewith is being filed afte sclosure Statement is filed by	er the perio	mailing date of a	
otherwise c	loses prosecution in the application,	and is accompanied by one	of:		
★ the s	tatement specified in 37 CFR 1.97(e	e);			
	OR				
☐ the f	ee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p).			RECEIVED SEP 16 2002 TECHHOLOGY CENTER 2800	

TRANSMITTAL OIL	F INFORMATION DISCLO nder 37 CFR 1.97(b) or 1.97	SURE STATEMENT (c)	Docket No. 13715
In Re Application: En	Iasayoshi Tagami, et al.		
Serial No.	Filing Date	Examiner	Group Art Unit
09/596,415	June 19, 2000	H. Vu	2811
MULTI-LAYERE	D WIRING LAYER AND METH	OD OF FABRICATING THE	SAME
	Payr	nent of Fee	
	(Only complete if Applicant ele	ects to pay the fee set forth in 37 C	FR 1.17(p))
as described belo ☐ Charge th ☒ Credit an ☒ Charge a	nount of is attainmmissioner is hereby authorized ow. A duplicate copy of this sheen amount of y overpayment. In additional fee required. Transmission by Facsimile*	t is enclosed.	Account No. 19-1013/SSMP
	ent and authorization to charge deposit mile transmitted to the United States Office (F	on September 9, 2002 as first class mail und addressed to the Assistan Washington, D.C. 20231. Signature of Perso	nt and fee is being deposited with the U.S. Postal Service let 31 C.F.R. 1.8 and is commissioner for Patents, on Mailing Correspondence
Typed or Printed I	Name of Person Signing Certificate	Typed or Printed Name o	of Person Mailing Certificate
anthony M.	•	Dated: September 9, 200	RECEIVED SEP 16 2002 TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2800

P10A/REV02

09/596,415

CT G THADEN

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant(s): Masayoshi Tagami, et al.

Examiner: H. Vu

Serial No.:

09/596,415

Art Unit:

2811

Filed:

June 19, 2000

Docket:

13715

For:

MULTI-LAYERED WIRING

Dated:

September 9, 2002

LAYER AND METHOD OF FABRICATING THE SAME

Assistant Commissioner for Patents United States Patent and Trademark Office Washington, D.C. 20231

STATEMENT PURSUANT TO 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(c)(1) and (e)(1)

Sir:

I hereby state that each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement.

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING UNDER 37 C.F.R. §1.8(a)

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the Untied States Postal Service as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231 on September 9, 2002.

Dated: September 9, 2002

Mishelle Mustafa\

G:\nec\1210\13715\amend\13715.statement

SE 13 MM PEROPERSED D

09/596,415

Accordingly, it is respectfully requested that the accompanying Information

Disclosure Statement be considered with respect to the above-identified

application.

Respectfully submitted,

Anthony N. Fresco

Registration No.: 45,784

SCULLY, SCOTT, MURPHY & PRESSER 400 Garden City Plaza Garden City, New York 11530 (516) 742-4343/4366 Fax

ANF:yd



09/596,415

PATENT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant(s): Masayoshi Tagami, et al.

Examiner:

H. Vu

Serial No.:

09/596,415

Art Unit:

2811

Filed:

June 19, 2000

Docket:

13715

For:

MULTI-LAYERED WIRING

Dated:

September 2 2002

LAYER AND METHOD OF

FABRICATING THE SAME

Assistant Commissioner for Patents United States Patent and Trademark Office Washington, D.C. 20231

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Sir:

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98, it is requested that the following references, which are also listed on the attached Form PTO-1449, be made of record in the above-identified case.

> 1. Japanese Laid-Open Patent Application No. 8-250596 dated September 27, 1996;

10/30/2002 SSURLES 01 FC:1460 -130-00-CH

00000006 191013 2. 03596415 2. Japanese Laid-Open Patent Application No. 10-125627 dated May 15, 1998;

3. Japanese Laid-Open Patent Application No. 11-67686 dated March 9,

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING UNDER 37 C.F.R. §1.8(a)

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the Untied States Postal Service as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 2023 on September 9, 2002.

Dated: September 9, 2002

130.00 CR

Mishelle Mustafa



The references were cited in an Official Action dated July 5, 2002 received from the Japanese Patent Office. Applicants are submitting copies of the above-cited references, together with a translation of the Examiner's comments regarding the references from the Official Action. The relevance of the references is described in the Official Action.

In compliance with the requirements of 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(a)(3), as a concise statement of relevance, as it is presently understood by the individual designated in 37 C.F.R. § 1.56(c) most knowledgeable about the content of the information, the undersigned submits a translation of portions of an official action by a foreign examiner in which the references were cited. The relevance to the pending U.S. patent application is that the references were cited in a foreign patent application on the same subject matter. However, no independent analysis of the references, the accuracy of the statement of the foreign examiner or the claims of the foreign application under the laws of that country or the United States relative to the subject matter claimed in the present application has been made; the present understanding of the contents thereof by the undersigned being based on the translation of the foreign examiner's comments submitted herewith.

SEP 13 ZOR CO.

09/596,415

Inasmuch as this Information Disclosure Statement is being submitted in accordance with the schedule set out in 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(b), a statement is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

Anthony N. Fresco Registration No.: 45,784

SCULLY, SCOTT, MURPHY & PRESSER 400 Garden City Plaza Garden City, New York 11530 (516) 742-4343/4366 Fax

ANF:yd

	INFO	RMATION DISCLOSUR	LITATION		Docket Number (Optional) 13715 Applicant(s) Masayoshi Tagami		pplication Number 09/5	96,415	
		(Use several sheets if necess	ary)		Filing Date June 19, 2	G	roup Art Unit	2811	
			·	U.S. PATI	ENT DOCUMENTS				
EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	BCLASS FILING I	
			 	·					
				-					
			 	+					
						1	.!		
			<u> </u>						· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
			<u> </u>						·
			1				(
				·					
				<u>.</u>				. ?	
				FOREIG	N PATENT DOCUMEN	TS			
	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Trans YES	lation NO
٧٠		8-250596	9/27/1996	Japan		_	_		1
· Vn		10-125627	5/15/1998	Japan		-	. —		1
٧,,		11-67686	3/9/1999	Japan		_	_		\
									
	<u> </u>	·		OTHER I	OOCUMENTS (Inclu	ding Author, Title, L	Date, Pertinent Pa	iges, Etc.)	
,	T								
							ν.	J	
EXAMINE	CR	HONG K VU			DATE CONSIDERED	11/19/02			
EXAMINE not conside	R: Initered. In	ial if citation considered, whethe oclude copy of this form with nex	r or not citation is t communication to	in conforman	ce with MPEP Section 6	609; Draw line thro	igh citation if no	t in conform	ance and
Form PTC				P09/	VREV04	Patent and Tradem	ark Office * U.S. DE	PARTMENT OF	COMMERCE
(also form		1449)			,	4	SHEET	OF	

SHEET

OF

Page 270 of 333

					Docket Number (Option 13	onal) 5715	A	oplication Number	596,415	
i .	INFO	RMATION DISCLOSURE (Use several sheets if necessor			Applicant(s) Masayoshi Tag	ami, et a				
•				•	Filing Date June 1	19, 2000	G	roup Art Unit	2811	
		,		U.S. PAT	ENT DOCUMENTS	,				
*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME		CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING IF APPRO	DATE OPRIATE
				٠.	,					
	Name and Ass.			NAMES AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY OF		THE COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE COLUMN TWO IS NOT	. Nagadaharin an la projektoring pholograph of program of	James or a series of the contract		*** ***********************************
					·					
									,	
										, e 1
									· .	
									. (
						(· · · · · ·			
				FOREIG	N PATENT DOCUM	MENTS				
	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY		CLASS	SUBCLASS	Trans YES	slation NO
٨.		8-250596	9/27/1996	Japan			1	_		1
<u>Y</u> n		10-125627	5/15/1998	Japan		-		,—	,	1
ال ا		11-67686	3/9/1999	Japan				_		1
						`				
			+							
				OTHER	DOCUMENTS (I	ncluding A	uthor, Title, D	ate, Pertinent Po	iges, Etc.)	
	•								-:	
						. ,				
EXAMINE	R	HONG K. VU			DATE CONSIDER	RED II	laloz			, %
		ial if citation considered, whether				on 609; Dr	aw line throu	gh citation if no	t in conform	nance and
Form PTO		or the state of th	and an early to		A/REV04	Pate	ent and Tradema	rk Office * U.S. DE	PARTMENT OF	COMMERCE

Page 271 of 333

*RETURN TO FMF - LOCATION 75 QUERY CONTROL FORM Application No. 09,596, 4 Prepared by Tracking Number Week Date Date Examiner-GAU \/ \/ No. of queries JACKET p. PTO-1449 k. Print Claim(s) f. Foreign Priority a. Serial No. q. PTOL-85b I. Print Fig. b. Applicant(s) g. Disclaimer Abstract m. Searched Column h. Microfiche Appendix c. Continuing Data Sheets/Figs n. PTO-270/328 i. Title d. PCT Other e. Domestic Priority j. Claims Allowed o. PTO-892 **SPECIFICATION MESSAGE** a. Page Missing b. Text Continuity c. Holes through Data d. Other Missing Text e. Illegible Text f. Duplicate Text g. Brief Description h. Sequence Listing Appendix j. Amendments. k. Other CLAIMS a. Claim(s) Missing

initials 18195

initials

E-5 (Rev. 10/15/02) *LOCATION 7540

RESPONSE

b. Improper Dependencyc. Duplicate Numbers

d. Incorrect Numbering

e. Index Disagrees

f. Punctuationg. Amendmentsh. Bracketingi. Missing Textj. Duplicate Text

k. Other



United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS
Washington, D.C. 20231

	•				. "
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED IN	VENTOR.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
09/596,415	06/19/2000	Masayoshi Ta	igami	13715	3425
23389 7	. 11/20/2002 .		•		
SCULLY SCOTT MURPHY & PRESSER, PC			EXAMINER		
. 400 GARDEN GARDEN CIT	CITY PLAZA Y, NY 11530			VU, H	UNG K
				ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
·	•		15	2811	
			:	DATE MAIL ED: 11/20/20/	

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

.C (Pay 07-01)



Address: ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS

Washington, D.C. 20231

APPLICATION NO.

FILING DATE

FIRST NAMED INVENTOR / PATENT IN REEXAMINATION

ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.

EXAMINER

ART UNIT

PAPER

.16

DATE MAILED:

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks

The IDS filed 09/09/02 had been entered and considered by the examiner.

10m /Nouns

TOM THOMAS
SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER
TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2800

PTO-90C (Rev.3-98)

OIPE			1	1/			
		BADT D	FEE (S) TD AN	V (Cretttat	•		
DEC. 1 6 2002	A	• 1	fee(s) tran			BIAS	,
Complete and sen	his form, together	wit n applic able le	•	Commissioner	for Patents	4	•
TATRADES TO	7		Fax	Washington, D (703)746-400 0			
appropriate. All further of	prespondence including the	Patent, advance orders	and nouncation	of maintenance tees	uired). Blocks I through 4 will be mailed to the curren	it correspondence addre	88 88
maintenance fee notification	below or directed otherwisens. CHADDRESS (Note: Legaly mark-			A 7 1	ss; and/or (b) indicating a ser		
•	7590 09/10/2002	up with any corrections or the E	siock ()	Fee(s) Transmitts	of mailing can only be used in this certificate cannot bers. Each additional paper,	or domestic mailings of be used for any of such as an assignment	the ther
Paul J Esatto Jr	has & Danasa			ormai crawing, m	rat uniae its own celeticate of	maining or transmission.	
Scully Scott Murg 400 Garden City I	•		*.	hereby certify ti	ertificate of Malling or Transact this Fee(s) Transmittel is	sunission being deposited with	the
Garden City, NY	11530	•		envelope addresses	nst this Fee(s) Transmittal is al Service with sufficient post- i to the Box Issue Fee actives ISPTO, on the date indicated	age for first cuss man in a above, or being facsin below.	nile
		•			e Mustafa	(Depositor's r	necne)
				VIAI		(Sign	sture)
				Decembe	r 10, 2002	1	(Dete)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE		T NAMED INVENT		ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFILMATION NO	2
09/596,415 TITLE OF INVENTION: 1	06/19/2000 MULTI-LAYERED WIRIN	, ,	Masayoshi Tagam IOD OF FABRIC.		13715	3425	
• v	•					,	
	•			**************************************			
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE	PUBLI	CATION FEB	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE	
nonprovisional	NO	\$1280		\$0 .	\$1280	12/10/2002	
EXAM	INER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCL	ASS	:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
VU, HU	JNG K	2811	257-75100	0 .			,
1. Change of commonder CFR 1.363).	nce address or indication of	"Fee Address" (37		on the patent front to 3 registered per			
Change of correspond	dence address (or Change of	2.2	or agents OR,	alternatively, (2) th	c manne of a		my &
Address form PTO/SB/ O "Fee Address" indica	tion (or "Fee Address" Indic	ation form	attorney or age	ving as a member nt) and the names	of up to 2	<u> </u>	* .
PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 Number is required.	or more recent) attached. U	se of a Customer		t attorneys or agent e will be printed.	3		
	D RESIDENCE DATA TO						
PLEASE NOTE: Unless been previously submitte	an assignce is identified bel d to the USPTO or is being s	ow, no assignee data w ubmitted under separate	ill appear on the p cover. Completion	atent. Inclusion of a n of this form is NO	ssignee data is only appropris T a substitute for filing an assi	ste when an assignment	has
(A) NAME OF ASSIGN	EE			and STATE OR CO		• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
NEC Corp	oration ,		Tok	yo, Japan			•
Please check the appropria	to assignee category or categ	رهز rories (will not be printe	d on the patent)	□ individual ¥	corporation or other private	erroup entity D govern	ment
4a. The following fee(s) ar			yment of Fee(s):			, - 8	
Se fasue Fee		•		of the fee(s) is encl			
☐ Publication Fee Advance Order - # of	Copies 1		•	l. Form PTO-2038 i repeby, surthorized by	charge the required fee(s), or Manciose an extra copy of this	credit any overpayment	, to
					Manclose an extra copy of this ly paid issue fee to the applica		
COMMISSION TO LEARNS		E Pec ma Publication P	ee (11 any) or to re	abbih suh breatons	th barer marie tee to rue abbites	tion identified above.	
(Authorized Signature)			ember 10,	2002			
Paul J. Esatt	<u> </u>						•
other than the applicant	nd Publication Fee (if requi; a registered attorney or a records of the United States)	ired) will not be accept igent; or the assignee (or other party in	12/17/2002	BHGUYEH2 00000241 0959	6415	
				01 FC:1501	· /	1280.00 OP	
obtain or retain a benefi application. Confidential	nation is required by 37 CF it by the public which is to ity is governed by 35 U.S.C.	file (and by the USFT). 122 and 37 CFR 1.14.	O to process) an This collection is	02 FC:8001		3.00 DP	
completed application for	nutes to complete, including our to the USPTO. Time von the amount of time you this barden, should be see office, U.S. Department of CR COMPLETED FORMS to Workington Department of CR COMPLETED FORMS	vill vary depending upon require to complete	on the individual	·			
suggestions for reducing Patent and Trademark O	this burden, should be sen	t to the Chief Informat ommerce, Washington,	ion Officer, U.S. D.C. 2023 I. DO		,		
NOT SEND FEES O Commissioner for Patent	R COMPLETED FORMS a, Washington, DC 20231.	TO THIS ADDRES	ss. SEND TO:			•	
Under the Paperwork I collection of information	Reduction Act of 1995, no unless it displays a valid Of	persons are required MB control number.	to respond to a				
		TRANSMIT TI	IIS FORM WITH				
PTOL-85 (REV. 04-02)	Approved for use through 01	/31/2004. OMB 0651-0	033 U.S.	Patent and Tradema	k Office; U.S. DEPARTMEN	T OF COMMERCE	

TPE			i Nasa				
TRANSMITTAL OF FORMAL DRAWINGS					Docket No. 13715		
rion Of:	Masayoshi Tagami				#174	DA	
Serial No. 09/596,415	Filing Date June 19, 2000	Batch No.	Exar Hung I	niner K. VU	Art Unit 2811		
Invention: MULTI-	LAYERED WIRING LA	AYER AND METHO	D OF FABRICAT	TING THE SAME			
		Address to: Assistant Commissione Washington, D.C.					
v.		· .					
Transmitted herewith	are:						
20 sheets	of formal drawing(s) for	or this application.					
☐ Each sheet of d	rawing indicates the id	entifying indicia sugo	gested in 37 CFR	Section 1.84(c).			
*							
					4.		
auth	ony No Fres	Co	Dated: De	cember 10, 20	02	ı'	
Anthony N. Fres Registration No.							
SCULLY, SCOT 400 Garden City Garden City, Ne (516) 742-4343/4 ANF:yd	w York 11530	SER	are being de U.S. Rostal S and address Washington,	this document and a posited on 12/10/2002 Service as first class red to the Assistant Co. D.C. 20231	whall under 37 C.F.	ith the R./1.8	
			Sign	Mishelle Mus	•		



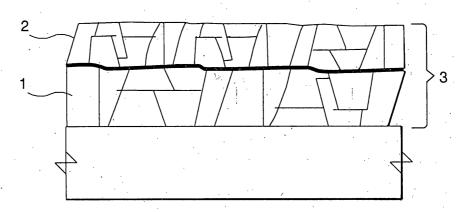


FIG. 1 (Prior Art)

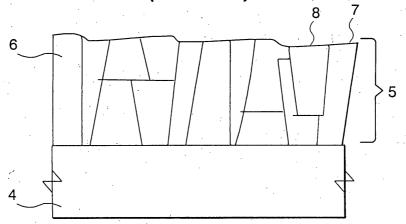


FIG. 2 (Prior Art)

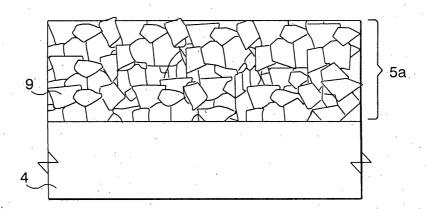


FIG. 3 (Prior Art)





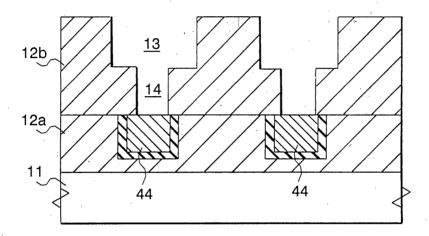


FIG. 4A

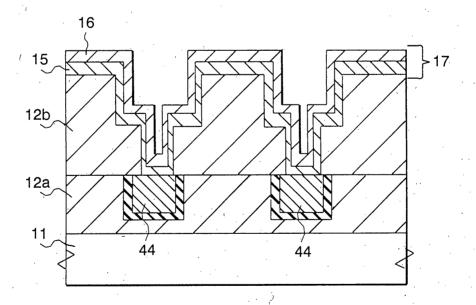


FIG. 4B





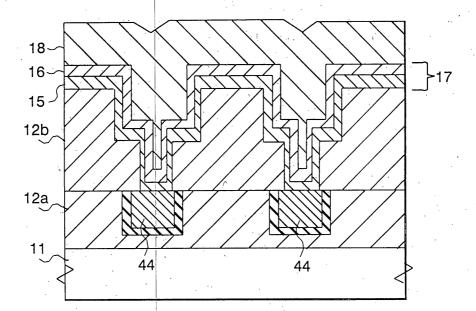


FIG. 4C

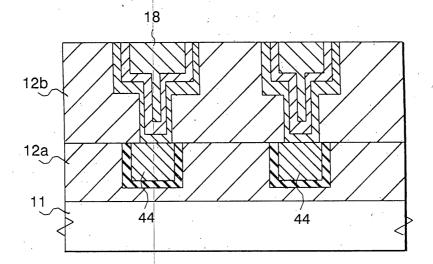
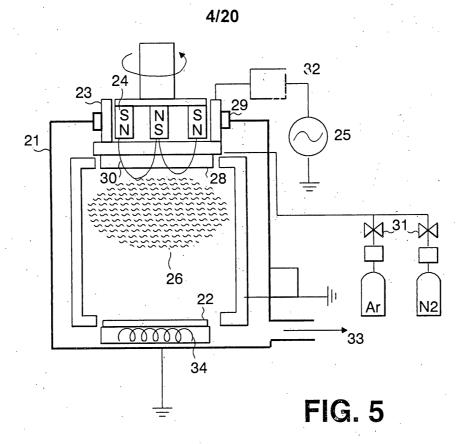


FIG. 4D





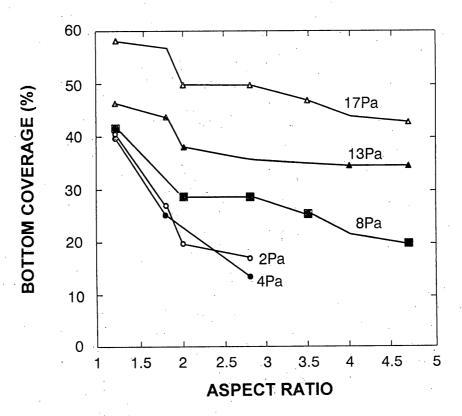


FIG. 6



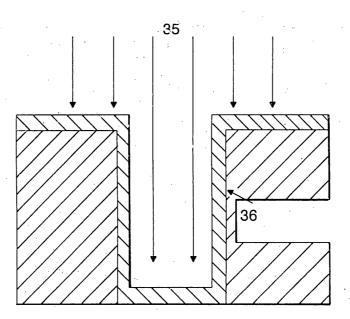


FIG. 7

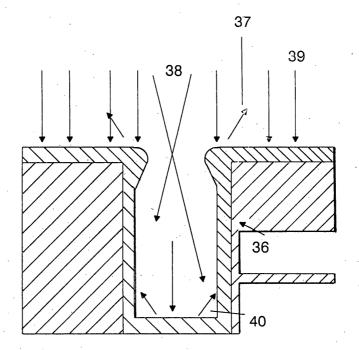


FIG. 8



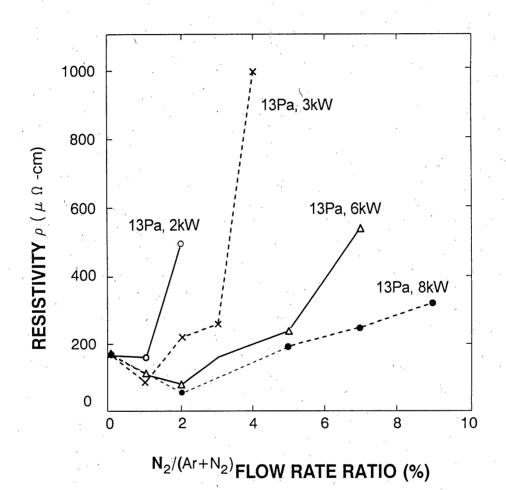
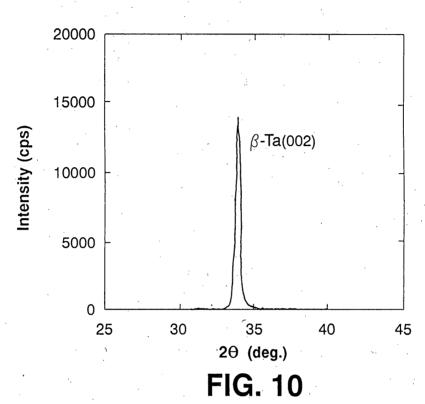


FIG. 9



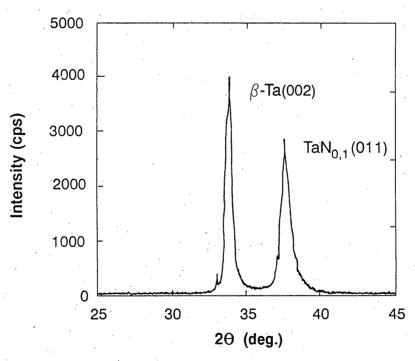


FIG. 11



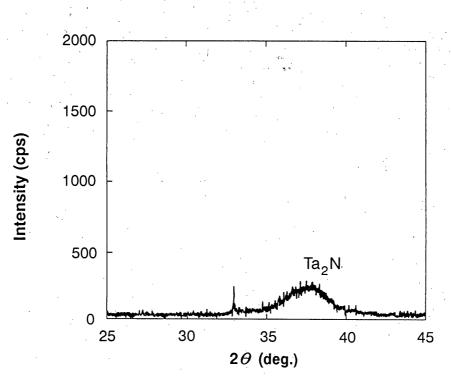


FIG. 12

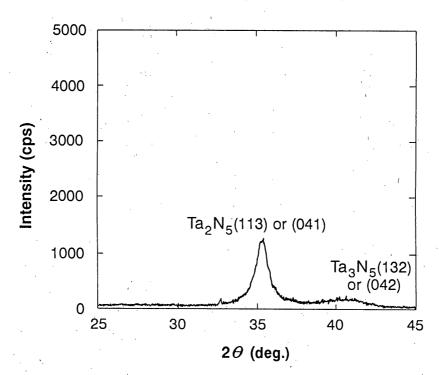
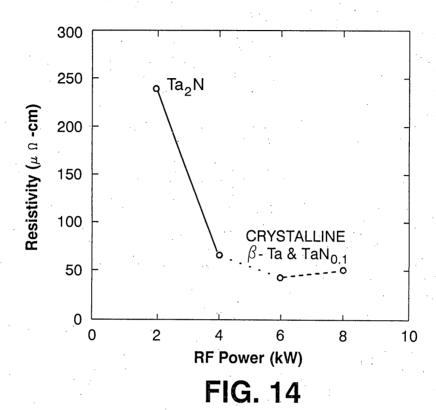


FIG. 13





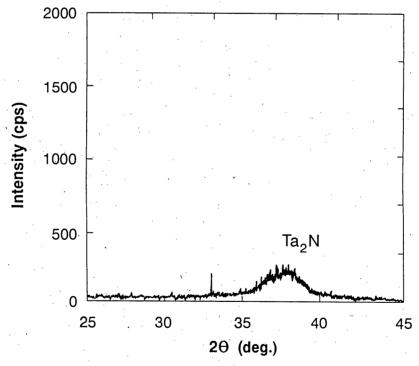
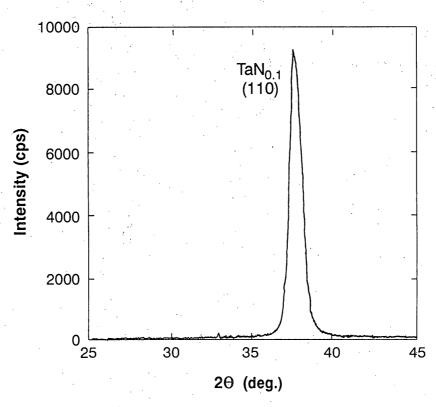


FIG. 15







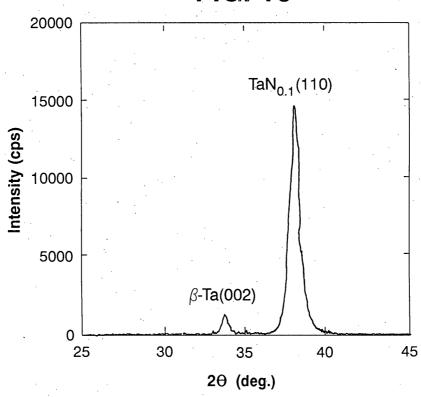


FIG. 17



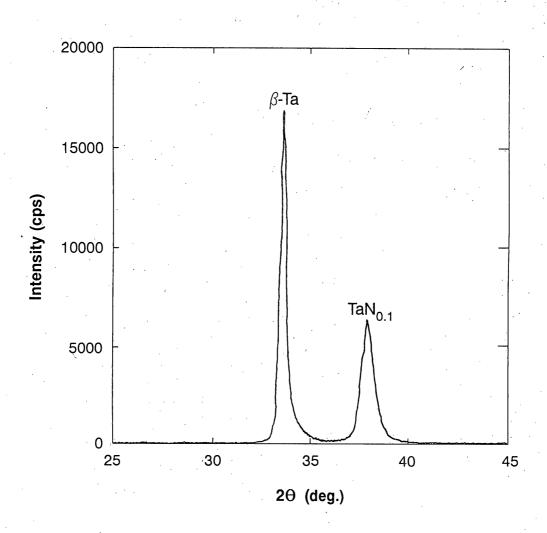


FIG. 18



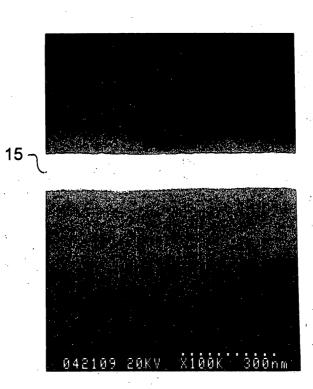


FIG. 19

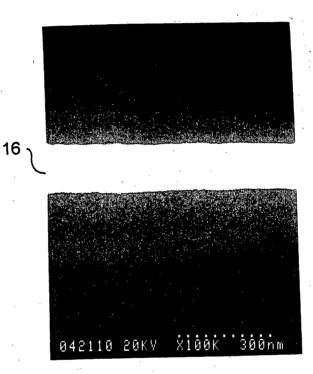


FIG. 20



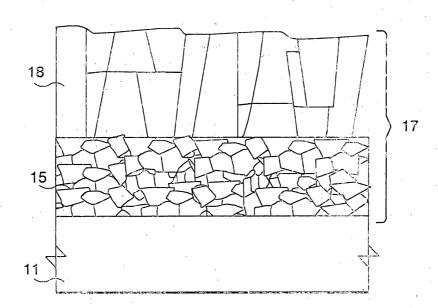


FIG. 21



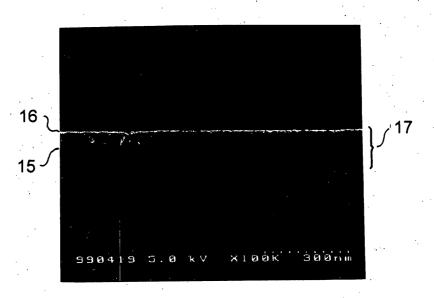


FIG. 22



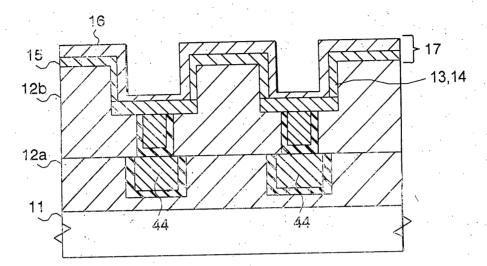


FIG. 23

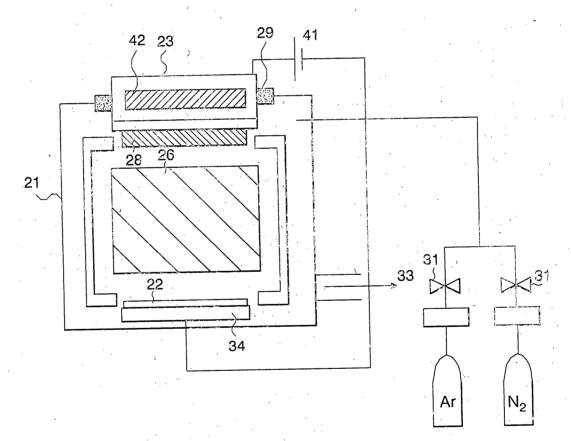


FIG. 24



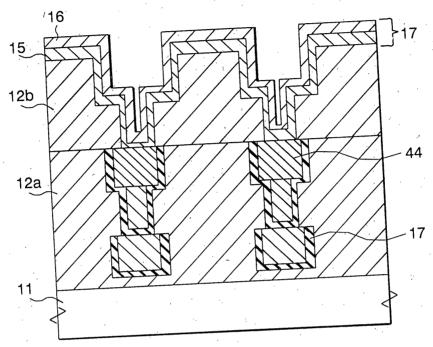


FIG. 25

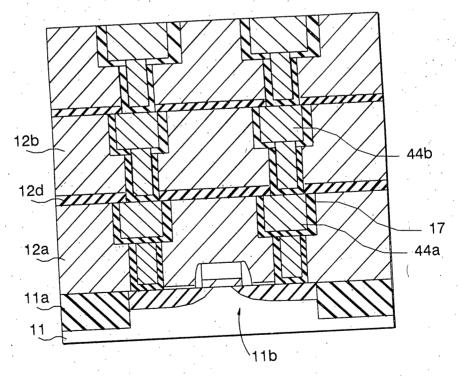


FIG. 26



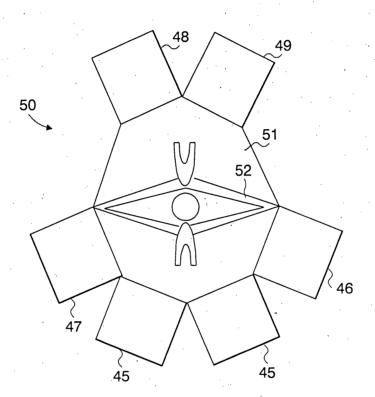


FIG. 27



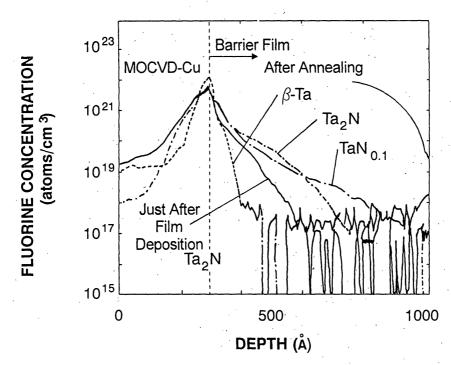


FIG. 28

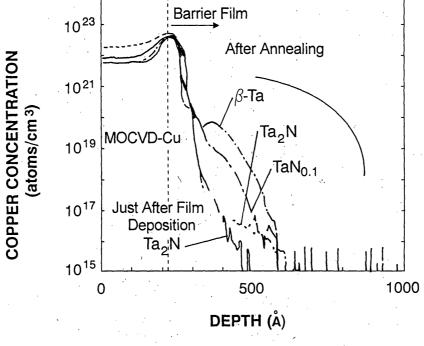


FIG. 29



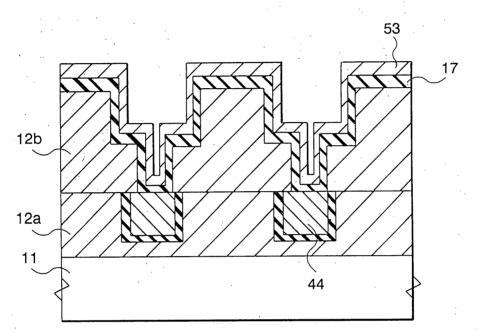


FIG. 30

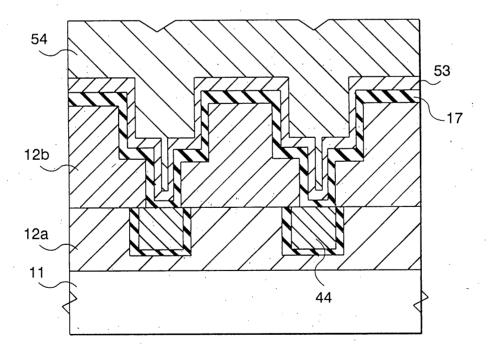


FIG. 31

400 Garden City Plaza Garden City, New York 11530 (516) 742-4343 - Telephone (516) 742-4366 - Facsimile e:mail: intprop@ssmp.com

SCULLY, SCOTT, MURPHY & PRESSER



To:	US	Patent & Trademark	Office	From:	Linda Hagemeyer\	Office Manager
	Refu	und Section, Accoun	ting Division			
	Offic	ce of Finance				
Fax:	703	-308-5077		Pages:	4	
Docke	t 13	715		Date:	January 14, 2003	
Re:	Dep	osit Account No. 19-	1013	Attn:	Refund Section, O	ffice of Finance
x Urge	nt	☐ For Review	☐ Please Co	nment	☐ Please Reply	☐ Please Recycle
Attache	ed is a	nother Request for I	Refund.	·	,	

Attached is another Request for Refund.

Please credit our account in the amount of \$130.00 as soon as possible.

CONFIDENTIALITY: The documents accompanying this facsimile transmission may contain information which is either confidential or legally privileged and is intended only for the authorized use of the individual or entity named above without right or publication or republication, dissemination or disclosure except as expressly set forth or established by course of dealing. All rights are reserved. If you are not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution or use of the contents of this facsimile is prohibited. If you received this transmission in error, please notify us immediately by telephone to arrange for return of the documents.

If you have any problems concerning this facsimile, please call (516) 742-4343 and ask for Linda.

20 | Ray for previous

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant(s): Masayoshi Tagami

Serial No:

09/596,415

Filing Date:

June 19, 2000

Docket No.:

13715

Attention:

Refund Section, Accounting Division

Office of Finance

REQUEST FOR REFUND

Sir/Madam:

For the reason set forth below, Applicant(s) representatives request that they be refunded \$130.00 by crediting this amount to Deposit Account No. 19-1013. This amount is the official fee for a Petition which was charged to Deposit Account No. 19-1013 on October 30, 2002, Seq. No. 6 (Copy of deposit account attached).

There was no Petition filed in this case, nor was one requested for any reason, therefore, it is respectfully requested that Deposit Account No. 19-1013 be credited in the amount of \$130.00.

Linda Hagemeyer Office Manager

Scully, Scott, Murphy & Presser 400 Garden City Plaza Garden City, New York 11530 (516) 742-4343

Dated: January 14, 2003

https://rampsdev.uspto.gov/ram26/Controller;jsessionid=kirodv1xm2





Deposit Account Statement

Requested Statement Month:

October 2002

Deposit Account Number:

191013

Name: Attention: SCULLY, SCOTT, MURPHY & PRESSER

DEBORAH SHEEHAN

Address:

City:

A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION **GARDEN CITY**

State:

NY

Zip:

11530-0299

DATE	SEQ	POSTING REF TXT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NBR	FEE CODE	AMT	BAL
10/01	9 .	10255362		9204	-\$18.00	\$17,302.88
10/01	203	09436164	13164	1801	\$740.00	\$16,562.88
10/01	204	09436164	13164	1251	\$110.00	\$16,452.88
10/03	115	09349352	12801	1801	\$740.00	\$15,712.88
10/03	128	10261434	15896	2203	\$22.00	\$15,690.88
10/07	7	09212094	12119	1801	\$740.00	\$14,950.88
10/07	9	09853105		9204	-\$130.00	\$15,080.88
10/07	16	09181384	11825	1252	-\$390.00	\$15,470.88
10/08	1	09441333	13175	1251	\$110.00	\$15,360.88
10/08	1	09947006	12364Z	1814	\$110.00	\$15,250.88
10/08	2	09441333	13175	1201	\$168.00	\$15,082.88
10/09	1	09840207	NL000238	1201	\$84.00	\$14,998.88
10/09	2 .	09840207	NL000238	1202	\$54.00	\$14,944.88
10/09	29	08931055	10861	1401	\$320.00	\$14,624.88
10/09	487	75809389		6004	\$300.00	\$14,324.88
10/10	77	09801356	10309	1201	\$84,00	\$14,240.88
10/10	177	PCT/US02/31732	14927	1707	\$40.00	\$14,200.88
10/10	179	PCT/US02/31732	14927	8006	\$15.00	\$14,185.88
10/10	482	75476510		6004	\$150.00	\$14,035.88
10/10	516	75642058		6004	\$150.00	\$13,885.88
10/10	537	75577131		6004	\$150.00	\$13,735.88
10/11	2	09745967	14184	1806	\$180.00	\$13,555.88
10/11	150	78173150		6001	\$325.00	\$13,230.88
10/11	197	78173180		6001	\$325.00	\$12,905.88

1/14/2003 4:34 PM

1 of 3

	10/25	274	PCT/US02/33855	15967	1707	\$40.00	\$29,680.88
	10/25	276	PCT/US02/33855	15967	8006	\$15.00	\$29,665.88
	10/25	585	78178372		7001	\$325.00	\$29,340.88
	10/25	628	78178404		7001	\$325.00	\$29,015.88
	10/28	1	09406662	13024	1253	\$920.00	\$28,095.88
	10/28	549	PCT/US02/10275	15441	1705	\$9.00	\$28,086.88
	10/30	3	29147933		2251	\$55.00	\$28,031.88
	10/30	4	09736037	FRSHP003	1814	\$110.00	\$27,921.88
(10/30	6	09596415	13715	1460	\$130.00	\$27,791.88
`	10/30	15	10163645	15602	1251	\$110.00	\$27,681.88
,			•				
			START	SUM OF	SUM OF	END	
			BALANCE	CHARGES	REPLENISH	BALANCE	1
			\$17,284.88	\$8,988.00	\$19,385.00	\$27,681.88	

Need Help? | Return to USPTO Home Page | Return to Office of Finance Home P:

1/14/2003 4:34 PM

3 of 3

SCULLY, SCOTT, MURPHY & PRESSER
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION
ATTORNEYS AT LAW
400 GARDEN CITY PLAZA
GARDEN CITY, NEW YORK 11530-0299

July an Jacky

ALLEN R. MORGANSTERN STEPHEN A. YOUNG COUNSEL

JOHN F. SCULLY STEPHEN D. MURPHY RETIRED

ANTHONY C. SCOTT (1931-1994) WILLIAM E. MCNULTY (1927-1993)

TELEPHONE: (516) 742-4343 FACSIMILE: (516) 742-4366 E-MAIL: Intprop@ssmp.com

LEOPOLD PRESSER
KENNETH L. KING
FRANK S. DIGIGLIO
PAUL J. ESATTO, JR.
JOHN S. SENSNY
MARK J. COHEN
RICHARD L. CATANIA
EDWARD W. GROLZ
STEVEN FISCHMAN
PETER I. BERNSTEIN
WILLIAM C. ROCH

T. DAVID BOMZER
PHILIP BRAGINSKY
JOHN L. BRECKENRIDGE*
MARVIN BRESSLER
ERIC P. HALBER®
THOMAS SPINELLI
ALEXANDER G. VODOVOZOV
PATRICIA A. WILCZYNSKI
*CO BAR ONLY

ANTHONY N. FRESCO
LESLIE S. SZIVOS, PH.D.
DAVID J. TORRENTE
PATENT AGENTS

XIAOCHUN ZHU, PH.D.
TECHNICAL CONSULTANT

January 17, 2003 **FEDERAL EXPRESS**

US Patent and Trademark Office c/o RTIS 3443 Carlin Spring Road Falls Church, VA 22041

Attention: Toni Hood/Nadine Clark

Re

U.S. Patent Application No.: 09/596,415

Our Docket: 13715

TECETAL P

FFICE OF PRICE OF FICE

Dear Examiner Clark:

As per our phone conversation of January 16, 2003 you indicated that the twenty (20) sheets of drawings (Figs. 1-31) which we filed on December 16, 2002 with payment of the issue fee were damaged due to irradiation by the US Postal Service.

Therefore, as per your request, we are hereby enclosing a replacement set of drawings via Federal Express to avoid the irradiation process.

Please let us know if there are any further questions.

Sincerely yours. Elesco

Anthony N. Fresco

ANF:yd Enclosures

 $g:\nec\1210\13715\ltr\13715.L18$



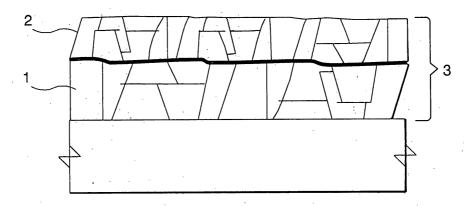


FIG. 1 (Prior Art)

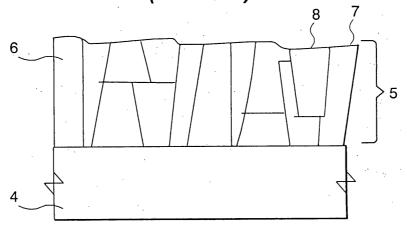


FIG. 2 (Prior Art)

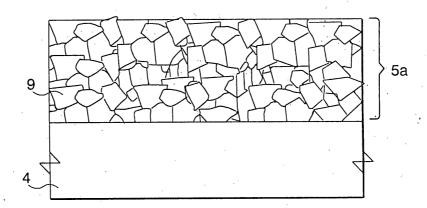


FIG. 3 (Prior Art)

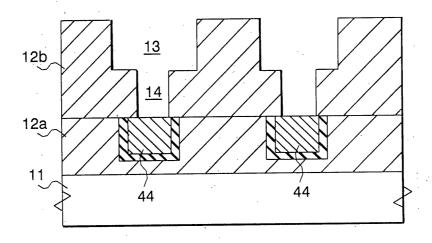


FIG. 4A

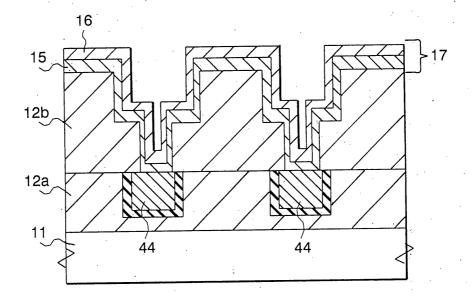


FIG. 4B

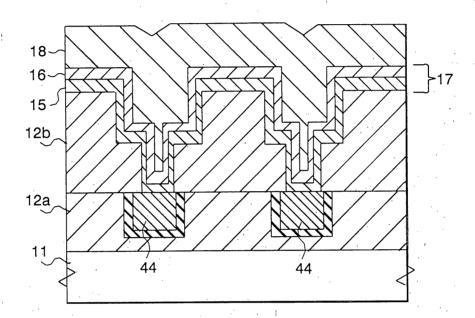


FIG. 4C

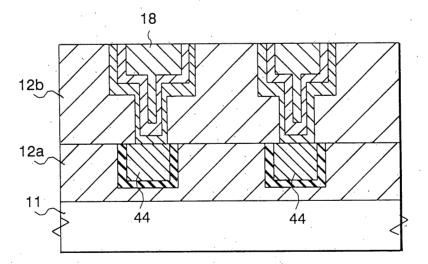
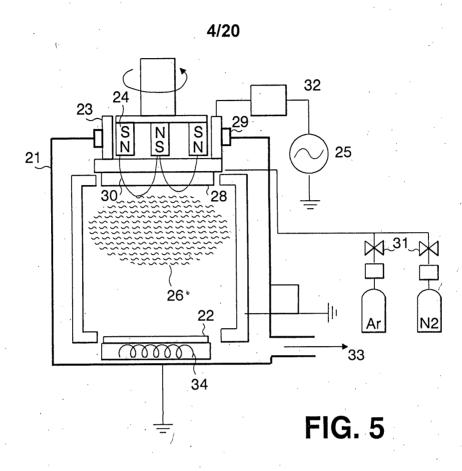
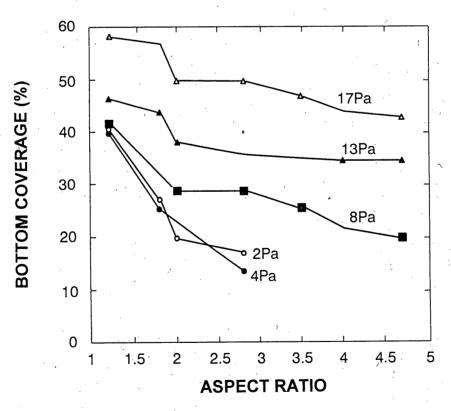


FIG. 4D





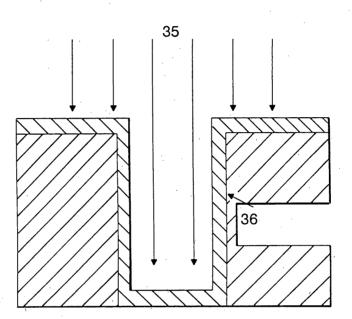


FIG. 7

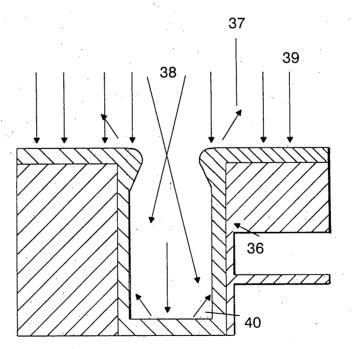


FIG. 8

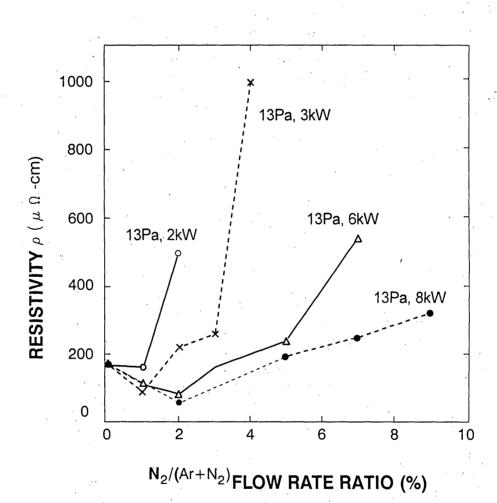


FIG. 9



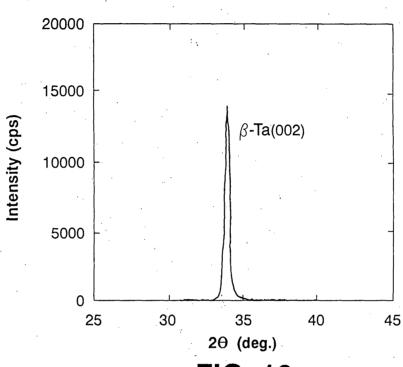


FIG. 10

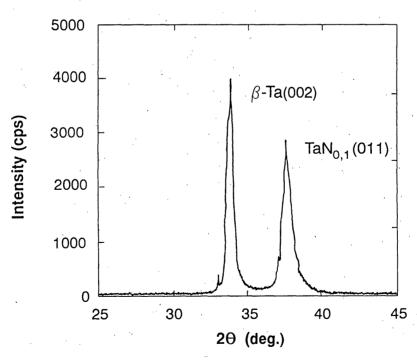
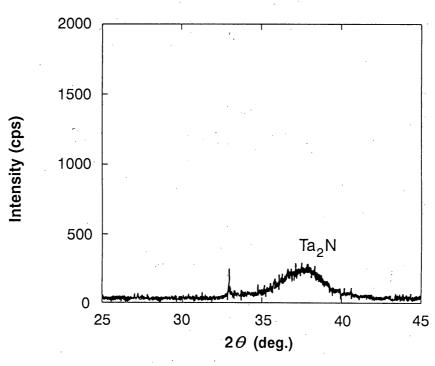


FIG. 11







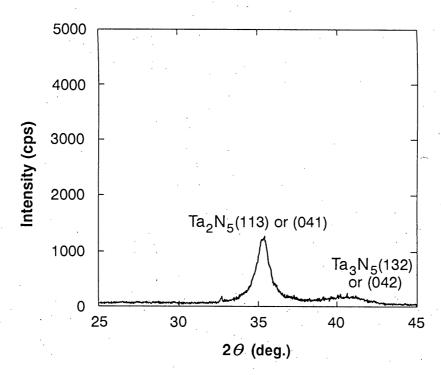
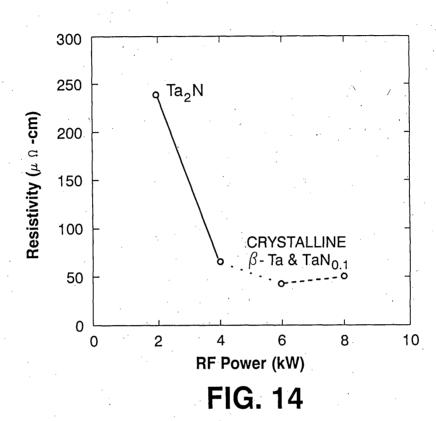
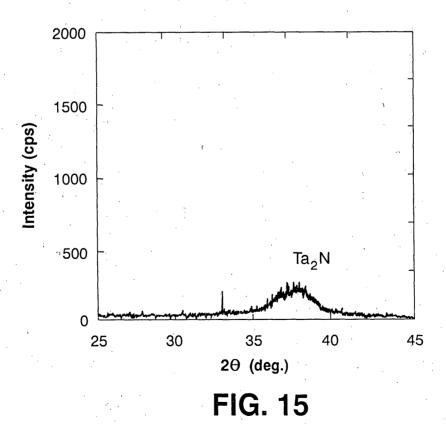


FIG. 13







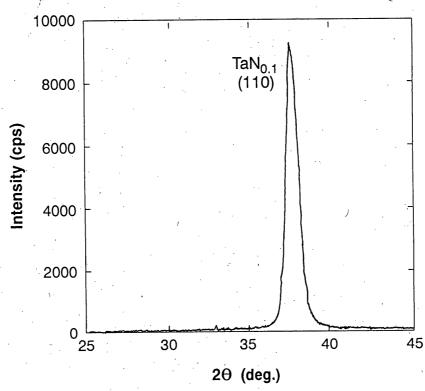


FIG. 16

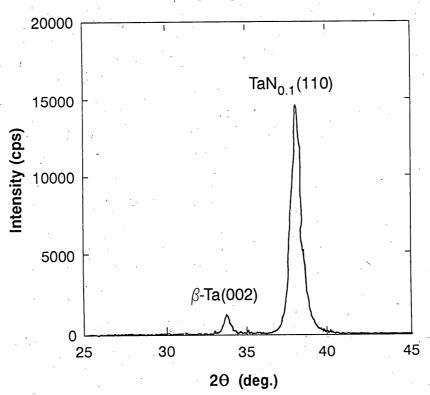


FIG. 17

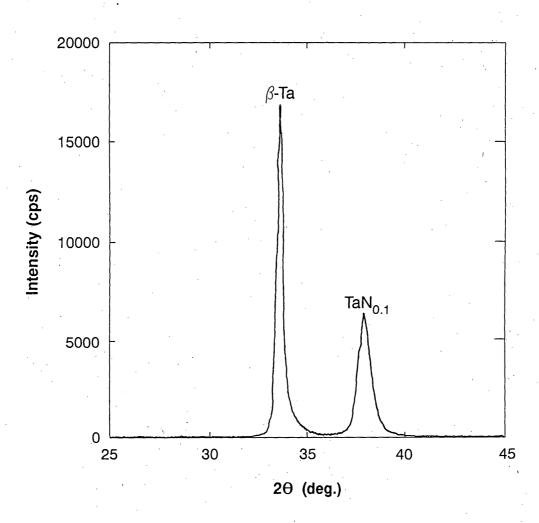


FIG. 18

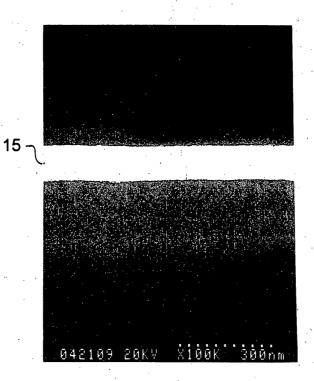


FIG. 19

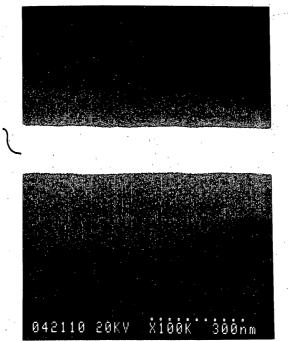


FIG. 20

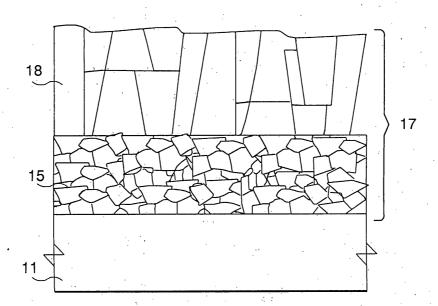


FIG. 21

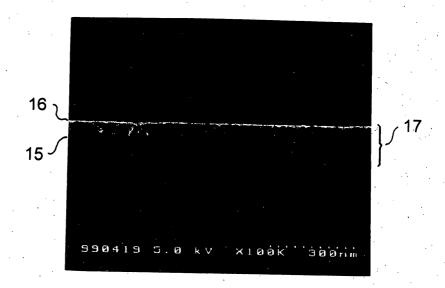


FIG. 22



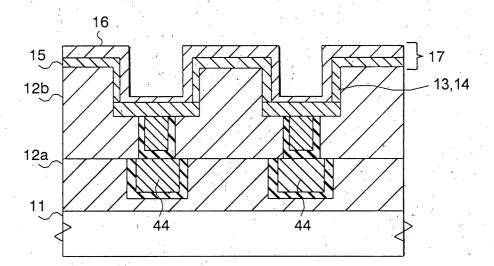


FIG. 23

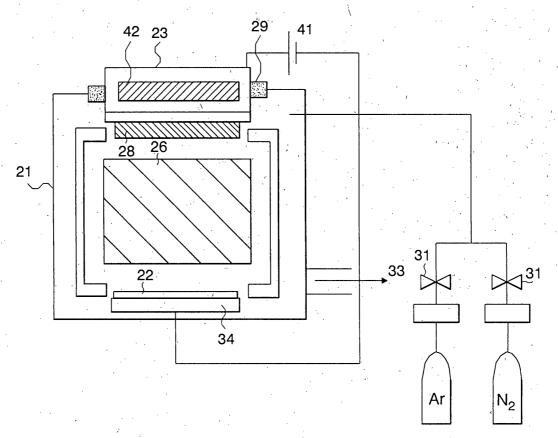


FIG. 24

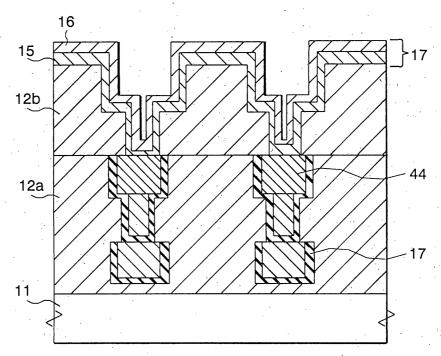


FIG. 25

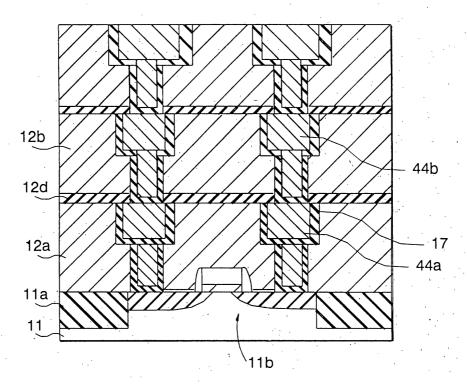


FIG. 26

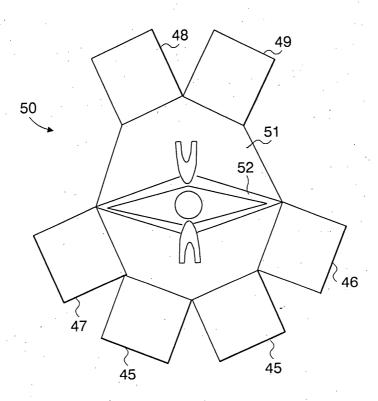
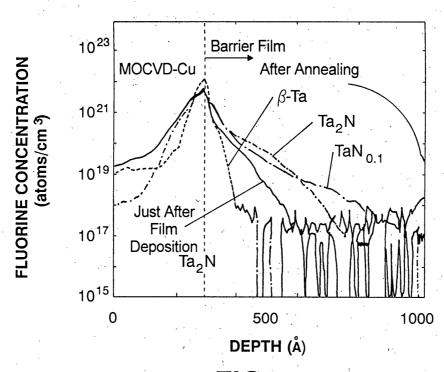


FIG. 27





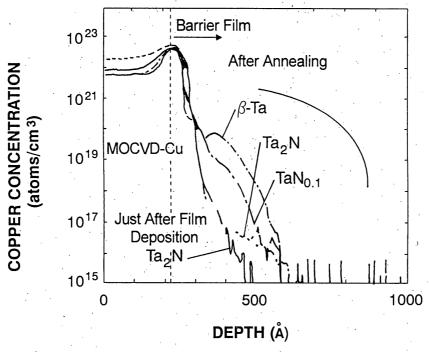


FIG. 29

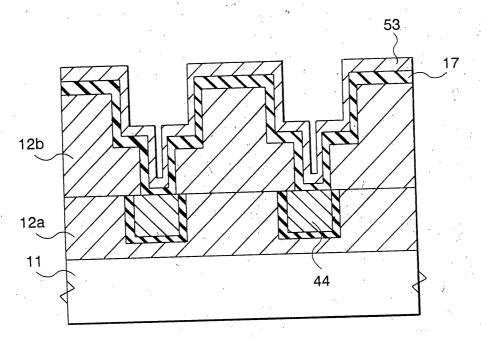


FIG. 30

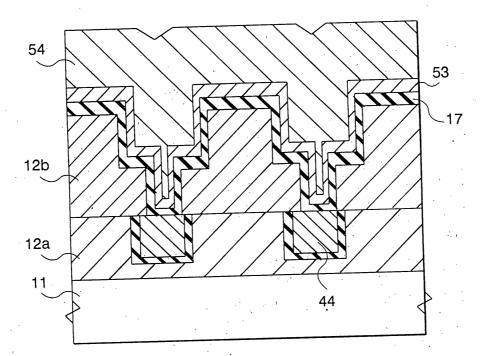


FIG. 31

	Λ		<u>()</u>	-				<u>()</u>				
	DATENT	ADDI IOATIO	M EEF D	CTCD	AINI ATI	ON DECC	D.C.		Application	./		,
	PAIENI	APPLICATIO Effect	tive Octob			ON RECO	אט		09	1	5964	15
		CLAIMS A	S FILED - (Column			mn 2)		SMALL I	ENTITY		OTHER	
TO	OTAL CLAIMS)				1	RATE	FEE	OR 1	RATE	
FC)R		NUMBER	FILED	NUMB	ER EXTRA		BASIC FE			BASIC FEE	740.00
TC	TAL CHARGE	ABLE CLAIMS	mir	nus 20=	*			X\$ 9=		1	X\$18=	
INE	DEPENDENT C	LAIMS	mi	nus 3 =	*			X42=	-	OR		
ML	ILTIPLE DEPEN	IDENT CLAIM P	RESENT	···				742=		OR	X84=	
* If	the difference	in column 1 in	loop than a		- "O" in -			+140=		OR	+280=	
* 11		in column 1 is				olumn 2		TOTAL		OR	TOTAL	
	С	LAIMS AS A (Column 1)	MENDEC	· (Colu	mn 2) ⁻	(Column 3)		SMALL	. ENTITY	OR	OTHER SMALL	
AMENDMENT A		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		PREVI	HEST IBER OUSLY FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
Š	Total	* 36	Minus	** _	36	=		X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	
AME	Independent	* <i>CO</i> ENTATION OF MI	Minus	***	C CLAIM	=		X42=		OR	X84=	
<u> </u>	THIOTTILOL	INTATION OF IM		-ENDEN	CLATIVI			+140=		OR	+280=	
							L	TOTAL			TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	a contract of the contract of
		(Column 1)	,	(Colu	mn 2)	(Column 3)	. ^	NUUII. PEE	-		ADDII. FEET	
NDMENT B		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		PREVI	IEST BER OUSLY FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
	Total	· 34	Minus	**	34	=		X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	(
AME	Independent	* 6	Minus	***	<u>, (, </u>	=		X42=		/OR	X84≡	b
	FIRST PRESE	NTATION OF MU	JLIIPLE DEF	ENDEN	CLAIM			+140=		OR	+280=	
		<i>:</i>		•			A	TOTAL DDIT. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT FEE	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(Column 1)		(Colu		(Column 3)	1				:	
AMENDMENT C		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT			BER OUSLY	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
NON	Total	* 10	Minus	#3	6	=		X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	
\ME	Independent	* 2	Minus	***		= ,		X42=			X84=	
_	FIRST PRESE	NTATION OF MU	JLTIPLE DEF	PENDENT	CLAIM		 -			QR/		
. * 1	f the entry in colu	mn 1 is less than th	ne entry in colu	mn 2. write	e "0" in col	umn 3	L	+140=		OR	+280=	
**	If the "Highest Nu If the "Highest Nu	mber Previously Pa mber Previously Pa nber Previously Pai	aid For" IN THI aid For" IN THI	S SPACE I	is less tha is less tha	n 20, enter "20." n 3, enter "3."		TOTAL DDIT. FEE nd in the ap	لـــــا		TOTAL ADDIT. FEE lumn 1.	

Application or Docket Number PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD 596415 Effective December 29, 1999 **CLAIMS AS FILED - PART I SMALL ENTITY OTHER THAN** (Column 1) (Column 2) TYPE [**SMALL ENTITY** OR FOR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA RATE FEE RATE FFF **BASIC FEE** 345.00 690.00 OR 286.00 **TOTAL CLAIMS** 16 X\$ 9= X\$18= OR 6 B INDEPENDENT CLAIMS minus 3 = X39= X78= OR MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT +130 =+260= * If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2 121900 TOTAL **TOTAL** OR **CLAIMS AS AMENDED - PART II** OTHER THAN **SMALL ENTITY SMALL ENTITY** OR (Column 3) CLAIMS HIGHEST ADDI-ADDI-REMAINING NUMBER PRESENT RATE TIONAL RATE TIONAL PREVIOUSLY **EXTRA** FEE AMENDMENT PAID FOR FEE Minus X\$ 9= X\$18= OR Minus Independent X78= X39= FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM +130= +260= OR OR ADDIT. FEE TOTAL ADDIT. FEE (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) CLAIMS HIGHEST ADDI-ADDI-REMAINING NUMBER PRESENT RATE TIONAL RATE TIONAL **AFTER PREVIOUSLY EXTRA** PAID FOR AMENDMENT FEE FEE X\$ 9= X\$18= OR Independent X39= X78= FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM +130= +260= OR TOTA OR ADDIT, FEE ADDIT, FEE (Column 2) (Column 1) (Column 3) CLAIMS HIGHEST ADDI-ADDI-NUMBER REMAINING **PRESENT** PREVIOUSLY RATE TIONAL RATE TIONAL **AMENDMENT EXTRA** PAID FOR FEE FEE Total Minus X\$18= X\$.9= OR Independent Minus *** X39= ∕X78= OR FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM +130= +260= OR If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
 If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20."
 If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3." ADDIT, FEE The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

Page 323 of 333

FORM PTO-875

THOMSON INNOVATION

Thomson Innovation Patent Export, 2015-05-22 16:08:45 -0400

Table of Contents

1. US6538324B1 Multi-layered wiring layer and method of fabricating the same

Family 1/1

3 record(s) per family, collapsed by 2 record(s)

Record 1/2 US6538324B1 Multi-layered wiring layer and method of fabricating the same

Publication Number:

US6538324B1 20030325

Title:

Multi-layered wiring layer and method of fabricating the same

Title - DWPI:

Diffusion barrier film for semiconductor integrated circuit, comprises of laminated nitrogencontaining crystalline metal film, amorphous metal nitride film, and same kind of metal atoms

Priority Number:

JP1999214110A

Priority Date:

1999-06-24

Application Number:

US2000596415A

Application Date:

2000-06-19

Publication Date:

2003-03-25

IPC Class Table:

IPC	Section	Class	Subclass	Class Group	Subgroup
H01L002128	н	H01	H01L	H01L0021	H01L002128
H01L0021285	н	H01	H01L	H01L0021	H01L0021285
H01L00213205	н	H01	H01L	H01L0021	H01L00213205
H01L0021768	н	H01	H01L	H01L0021	H01L0021768
H01L002352	н	H01	H01L	H01L0023	H01L002352
H01L0023522	н	H01	H01L	H01L0023	H01L0023522

H01L0023532	Н	H01	H01L	H01L0023	H01L0023532

IPC Class Table - DWPI:

IPC - DWPI	Section - DWPI	Class - DWPI	Subclass - DWPI	Class Group - DWPI	Subgroup - DWPI
H01L0021768	Н	H01	H01L	H01L0021	H01L0021768
H01L002348	Н	H01	H01L	H01L0023	H01L002348
H01L002128	Н	H01	H01L	H01L0021	H01L002128
H01L00213205	Н	H01	H01L	H01L0021	H01L00213205
H01L002352	Н	H01	H01L	H01L0023	H01L002352

Assignee/Applicant:

NEC Corporation, Tokyo, JP

JP F Terms:

JP FI Codes:

Assignee - Original:

NEC Corporation

Any CPC Table:

Туре	Invention	Additional	Version	Office
Current	H01L 21/76846	H01L 2924/0002	20130101	EP
Current	H01L 21/2855	H01L 2924/3011	20130101	EP
Current	H01L 21/76862		20130101	EP
Current	H01L 21/76865		20130101	EP
Current	H01L 23/5226		20130101	EP
Current	H01L 23/53238		20130101	EP

ECLA:

H01L0021768C3B4 | H01L0021285B4F | H01L0021768C3D4B | H01L0021768C3D6 | H01L0023522E | H01L0023532M1C4 | T01L092430110

Abstract:

There is provided a barrier film preventing diffusion of copper from a copper wiring layer formed on a semiconductor substrate. The barrier film has a multi-layered structure of first and second films wherein the first film is composed of crystalline metal containing nitrogen therein, and the second film is composed of amorphous metal nitride. The barrier film is constituted of common metal atomic species. The barrier film prevents copper diffusion from a copper wiring layer into a semiconductor device, and has sufficient adhesion characteristic to both a copper film and an interlayer insulating film.

Language of Publication:

EN

INPADOC Legal Status Table:

Gazette Date	Code	INPADOC Legal Status Impact
2015-01-28	AS	-
	GODO KAISHA IP BRIDGE 1, JAPAN ATION; REEL/FRAME:034834/0806 20	ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST; 014-11-01
2014-08-27	FPAY	+
Description: FEE PAYMENT		
2010-08-26	FPAY	+
Description: FEE PAYMENT		
2006-09-01	FPAY	+
Description: FEE PAYMENT		
2000-06-19	AS	
	NEC CORPORATION, JAPAN ASSI AYOSHI; HAYASHI, YOSHIHIRO; REE	GNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST; EL/FRAME:010911/0893 2000-06-09

Post-Issuance (US):

Reassignment (US) Table:

Assignee	Assignor	Date Signed	Reel/Frame	Date
GODO KAISHA IP BRIDGE 1,TOKYO,JP	NEC CORPORATION	2014-11-01	034834/0806	2015-01-28
Conveyance: ASSIGNMENT	OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST	(SEE DOCUMENT FO	OR DETAILS).	
Corresponent: CPA GLOBAL	LIMITED LIBERATION HOUS	SE CASTLE STREET	ST HELIER, JE1 1BL	JERSEY
NEC	TAGAMI, MASAYOSHI	2000-06-09	010911/0893	2000-06-19
NEC CORPORATION,TOKYO,JP	TAGAMI, MASAYOSHI HAYASHI, YOSHIHIRO	2000-06-09	010911/0893	2000-06-19

Maintenance Status (US):

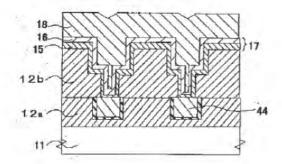
Litigation (US):

Opposition (EP):

License (EP):

EPO Procedural Status:

Front Page Drawing:



Record 2/2 JP03562628B2 A diffusion barrier film|membrane, a multilayer interconnection structure, and a method of producing the same

Publication Number:

JP03562628B2 20040908 JP2001007204A 20010112

Title:

A diffusion barrier film|membrane, a multilayer interconnection structure, and a method of producing the same

Title - DWPI:

Diffusion barrier film for semiconductor integrated circuit, comprises of laminated nitrogencontaining crystalline metal film, amorphous metal nitride film, and same kind of metal atoms

Priority Number:

JP1999214110A

Priority Date:

1999-06-24

Application Number:

JP1999214110A

Application Date:

1999-06-24

Publication Date:

2004-09-08

IPC Class Table:

IPC	Section	Class	Subclass	Class Group	Subgroup
H01L002128	Ĥ	H01	H01L	H01L0021	H01L002128
H01L0021285	Н	H01	H01L	H01L0021	H01L0021285
H01L00213205	н	H01	H01L	H01L0021	H01L00213205
H01L0021768	н	H01	H01L	H01L0021	H01L0021768
H01L002352	н	H01	H01L	H01L0023	H01L002352
H01L0023522	н	H01	H01L	H01L0023	H01L0023522
H01L0023532	н	H01	H01L	H01L0023	H01L0023532

IPC Class Table - DWPI:

IPC - DWPI	Section - DWPI	Class - DWPI	Subclass - DWPI	Class Group - DWPI	Subgroup - DWP
H01L0021768	Ĥ	H01	H01L	H01L0021	H01L0021768
	7.5	3333	121.32	yyuk coronau	

H01L002348	Н	H01	H01L	H01L0023	H01L002348
H01L002128	Н	H01	H01L	H01L0021	H01L002128
H01L00213205	Н	H01	H01L	H01L0021	H01L00213205
H01L002352	Н	H01	H01L	H01L0023	H01L002352

Assignee/Applicant:

JP F Terms:

| 4M104BB04 | 4M104BB29 | 4M104BB30 | 4M104BB31 | 4M104BB32 | 4M104BB33 | 4M104BB37 | 4M104CC01 | 4M104DD16 | 4M104DD17 | 4M104DD23 | 4M104DD37 | 4M104DD42 | 4M104DD43 | 4M104DD52 | 4M104DD53 | 4M104FF18 | 4M104FF22 | 4M104HH08 | 4M104HH13 | 4M104HH20 | 5F033HH11 | 5F033HH32 | 5F033HH33 | 5F033HH34 | 5F033JJ11 | 5F033JJ32 | 5F033JJ33 | 5F033JJ34 | 5F033KK11 | 5F033KK32 | 5F033KK33 | 5F033KK34 | 5F033LL06 | 5F033MM01 | 5F033MM02 | 5F033MM12 | 5F033MM13 | 5F033NN06 | 5F033NN07 | 5F033PP06 | 5F033PP15 | 5F033PP16 | 5F033PP27 | 5F033PP28 | 5F033PP33 | 5F033QQ00 | 5F033QQ12 | 5F033QQ48 | 5F033QQ92 | 5F033QQ94 | 5F033QQ98 | 5F033RR04 | 5F033RR06 | 5F033TT02 | 5F033WW02 | 5F033WW04 | 5F033WW05 | 5F033WW07 | 5F033WW10 | 5F033XX02 | 5F033XX13 | 5F033XX20 | 5F033XX28

JP FI Codes:

| H01L002128-301R | H01L002188-M | H01L002188-R | H01L002190-A

Assignee - Original:

Any CPC Table:

Туре	Invention	Additional	Version	Office
Current	H01L 21/76846	H01L 2924/0002	20130101	EP
Current	H01L 21/2855	H01L 2924/3011	20130101	EP
Current	H01L 21/76862		20130101	EP
Current	H01L 21/76865		20130101	EP
Current	H01L 23/5226		20130101	EP
Current	H01L 23/53238		20130101	EP

ECLA:

H01L0021768C3B4 | H01L0021285B4F | H01L0021768C3D4B | H01L0021768C3D6 | H01L0023522E | H01L0023532M1C4 | T01L092430110

Abstract:

Language of Publication:

JΑ

INPADOC Legal Status Table:

Gazette Date	Code	INPADOC Legal Status Impact

2015-01-15		R350	-
Description:	WRITTEN NOTIFICATION C	OF REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER JAPA	ANESE INTERMEDIATE CODE: R350
2015-01-06		S111	-
Description: R313113	REQUEST FOR CHANGE O	F OWNERSHIP OR PART OF OWNERSH	IIP JAPANESE INTERMEDIATE CODE
2012-06-05		FPAY	+
Description:	RENEWAL FEE PAYMENT	(PRS DATE IS RENEWAL DATE OF DATA	ABASE) PAYMENT UNTIL: 20130611
2012-05-31		FPAY	+
Description:	RENEWAL FEE PAYMENT	(PRS DATE IS RENEWAL DATE OF DATA	ABASE) PAYMENT UNTIL: 20120611
2011-10-18		FPAY	+
Description:	RENEWAL FEE PAYMENT	(PRS DATE IS RENEWAL DATE OF DATA	ABASE) PAYMENT UNTIL: 20120611
2011-05-26		FPAY	+
Description:	RENEWAL FEE PAYMENT	(PRS DATE IS RENEWAL DATE OF DATA	ABASE) PAYMENT UNTIL: 20110611
2010-06-01		FPAY	+
Description:	RENEWAL FEE PAYMENT	(PRS DATE IS RENEWAL DATE OF DATA	ABASE) PAYMENT UNTIL: 20110611
2010-05-27		FPAY	+
Description:	RENEWAL FEE PAYMENT	(PRS DATE IS RENEWAL DATE OF DATA	ABASE) PAYMENT UNTIL: 20100611
2009-06-02		FPAY	+
Description:	RENEWAL FEE PAYMENT	(PRS DATE IS RENEWAL DATE OF DATA	ABASE) PAYMENT UNTIL: 20100611
2008-06-10		FPAY	+
Description:	RENEWAL FEE PAYMENT	(PRS DATE IS RENEWAL DATE OF DATA	ABASE) PAYMENT UNTIL: 20090611
2008-06-05		FPAY	+
Description:	RENEWAL FEE PAYMENT	(PRS DATE IS RENEWAL DATE OF DATA	ABASE) PAYMENT UNTIL: 20080611
2004-06-11		R150	+
-	CERTIFICATE OF PATENT ATE CODE: R150	(=GRANT) OR REGISTRATION OF UTILIT	TY MODEL JAPANESE

2004-06-10	A61	+	
Description: FIRST PAYM A61 2004-05-26	ENT OF ANNUAL FEES (DURING GRA	NT PROCEDURE) JAPANESE INTERMEDIAT	E CODE
2004-05-14	A01	+	
	ECISION TO GRANT A PATENT OR TO TE CODE: A01 2004-05-13	GRANT A REGISTRATION (UTILITY MODEL)	

Post-Issuance (US):

Reassignment (US) Table:

Maintenance Status (US):

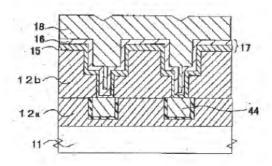
Litigation (US):

Opposition (EP):

License (EP):

EPO Procedural Status:

Front Page Drawing:





Copyright 2007-2015 THOMSON REUTERS

USPTO Maintenance Report

Patent Bibliographic Data			05/22/2015 04:06 PM		
Patent Number:	6538324		Application Number:	09596415	
Issue Date:	03/25/2003		Filing Date:	06/19/2000	
Title:	MULTI-LAYERED WIRING LAYER AND METHOD OF FABRICATING THE SAME				
Status:	4th, 8th and 12th	year fees paid		Entity:	LARGE
Window Opens:	N/A	Surcharge Date:	N/A	Expiration:	N/A
Fee Amt Due:	Window not open	Surchg Amt Due:	Window not open	Total Amt Due:	Window not open
Fee Code:					
Surcharge Fee Code:					
Most recent events (up to 7):	08/27/2014 08/26/2010 09/01/2006 09/24/2003 09/24/2003	Payment of Maintenance Fee, 12th Year, Large Entity. Payment of Maintenance Fee, 8th Year, Large Entity. Payment of Maintenance Fee, 4th Year, Large Entity. Payor Number Assigned. Payer Number De-assigned End of Maintenance History			
Address for fee purposes:	CPA GLOBL LIMITED 2318 Mill Road 12th Floor ALEXANDRIA VA 22314				